

Cherwell Local Plan Submission SA Addendum for Main Modifications (October 2014) Appendices Part 1 – Appendix 1-4



Contents

Appendix 1	1
Consultation responses to SA Addendum Scoping Report (June 2014)	1
Appendix 2	60
Updated review of relevant plans and programmes	60
Appendix 3	130
Updated baseline information	130
Appendix 4	162
Appraisal matrix for the SA of the alternatives for the overall distribution of additional	
development	162

Appendix 1

Consultation responses to SA Addendum Scoping Report (June 2014)

Consultation responses received in relation to the Scoping Report of the Sustainability Appraisal Addendum for Main Modifications to the Cherwell Submission Local Plan

Consultee (Ref)	Response	How addressed in SA Addendum	
	Whether the draft reasonableness criteria in Chapter 2 of the Scoping Report are appropriate and are suitable for identifying reasonable alternatives.		
Natural England (2014 SASR_1)	As far as the natural environment is concerned they appear to be appropriate and suitable for identifying reasonable alternatives. Clearly these crude screening criteria are inadequate for the actual assessment which would need to consider that effects of the proposal, not simply its location.	Noted. The SA will take an 'objectives-led' approach to the assessment that will address the sustainability issues identified. It is proposed to use the same SA Framework as was developed originally for the SA of the Cherwell Local Plan. The reasonableness criteria were only proposed to be used as a high level sieve for determining whether potential strategic development sites were 'reasonable alternatives', prior to the detailed appraisal.	
English Heritage (2014 SASR_3)	Paragraph 2.25 of the Addendum explains that there are four "reasonable alternatives" or "options" for accommodating additional growth, in spatial strategy terms. It is clear from paragraph 2.24 that one reason for selecting these options is that they are not within the Oxford Green Belt. However, it is paragraph 2.31 and Table 2.1 that fully explains what is considered to be a "reasonable" alternative by reference to "reasonableness criteria", these being determined with reference to the NPPF, NPPG and the strategic objectives of the Submission Local Plan. We are concerned that there is no assessment of these "reasonableness criteria" in the Addendum. We appreciate that these are based on the National Planning Policy Framework and the strategic objectives of the Submission Local Plan, but as we explain below we consider that that the Addendum fails to fully recognise the significance of designated heritage assets. We also appreciate that there will be an opportunity to comment on the methodology used to identify "reasonable alternatives" during the consultation on the Main Modifications, but we believe that there should be an objective assessment of the "reasonableness criteria" to inform the	The Council considers that the increase in new housing is achievable without significant changes to the strategy, vision or objectives of the submitted Local Plan, and that there are reasonable prospects of delivery over the plan period. As a result, alternatives that do not accord with the spatial strategy in the submitted Local Plan are not considered by the Council to be reasonable alternatives. The strategic release of Green Belt land was therefore considered not to be a reasonable alternative, although the Local Plan is likely to require an early review once the established process for considering the full strategic planning implications of the 2014 SHMA, including for any unmet needs in	

	construction of these criteria as a starting point for the choice of strategic locations.	Oxford City, has been fully considered jointly by all the Oxfordshire Councils. Similarly, strategic development outside the Green Belt that did not accord with the spatial strategy set out in the Submission Local Plan was not considered to be a reasonable alternative. This is now explained in Chapter 4 of the SA Addendum.
		The reasonableness criteria were only proposed to be used as a high level sieve for determining whether potential strategic development sites were 'reasonable alternatives', prior to the detailed appraisal. The reasonableness criteria were not proposed to be used for the options for the quantum of housing and jobs or the overall spatial distribution of additional development.
		Subsequent to the Scoping stage, the strategic development site options were considered against the reasonableness criteria, and there were very few options that did not comply with the reasonableness criteria, as discussed in Chapter 7.
English Heritage (2014 SASR_3)	We note that Table 2.1 includes heritage assets and refers to the statement in paragraph 132 of the NPPF that substantial harm to or loss of designated assets of the highest significance should be wholly exceptional. However, paragraph 132 also states "Substantial harm to or loss of a grade II listed building, park or garden should be exceptional". There is therefore also a clear presumption against substantial harm to the significance of these lower grade designated assets (which can also occur through development within the setting of the heritage asset). This is confirmed at the start of paragraph 132; "When considering the impact of a proposed development on the significance of a designated	The reasonableness criteria were only proposed to be used as a high level sieve for determining whether potential strategic development sites were 'reasonable alternatives', prior to the detailed appraisal. Subsequent to the Scoping stage, the strategic development site options were considered against the reasonableness criteria, and there were very few options that did not comply with

heritage asset, great weight should be given to the asset's conservation" and later in the same paragraph; "As heritage assets are irreplaceable, any harm or loss should require clear and convincing justification".

"Great weight" is the same degree of consideration that paragraph 115 of the NPPF states should be given to conserving landscape and scenic beauty in Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty. This is cited in Table 2.1, which explains that locations within the Cotswolds AONB will not be considered to be reasonable alternatives. The approach in the Addendum to designated heritage assets is therefore inconsistent with that to designated landscapes and is not in conformity with the NPPF.

It should also be noted that although not specifically mentioned in paragraph 132, the Glossary to the NPPF confirms that Conservation Areas are designated heritage assets. In the wake of the Barnwell Manor Decision (Barnwell Manor Wind Energy Limited v East Northamptonshire District Council and others 2014 EWCA Civ 137) there has been general agreement on the parity of the 'special regard' to be had to listed buildings and the 'special attention' to be afforded to Conservation Areas, so there is no prima facie case for treating Conservation Areas differently.

It is also important to note that paragraph 132 actually relates to the determination of planning applications – paragraph 126 relates to planmaking and advises that local planning authorities should "recognise that heritage assets are an irreplaceable resource and conserve them in a manner appropriate to their significance".

Paragraph 133 also relates to decision-making but states "Where a proposed development will lead to substantial harm to or total loss of significance of a designated heritage asset, local planning authorities should refuse consent, unless it can be demonstrated that the substantial harm or loss is necessary to achieve substantial public benefits that outweigh that harm or loss" (or four specified circumstances apply).

It is clear from this there is in every such case a presumption against substantial harm to or total loss of significance of any designated heritage asset, which has to be overcome by proving that it is 'necessary', i.e. that there is no alternative to that proposal if the substantial public benefits are to be achieved (or else that an even more stringent set of criteria all apply). Considering sites as "reasonable alternatives" that would or could cause substantial harm to designated heritage assets is thus clearly

the reasonableness criteria, as discussed in Chapter 7. However, in line with English Heritage's concerns, lower grade designated assets and Conservation Areas were added into the reasonableness criterion relating to heritage assets, and considered when reviewing whether strategic development site options complied with the reasonableness criteria or not.

against the express intent of national policy and such sites should not be considered as "reasonable" alternatives. In our opinion, therefore, the draft reasonableness criteria as set out in Table 2.1 fail to fully reflect the importance given to all heritage assets, particularly designated heritage assets (which include Conservation Areas), by the NPPF, and are inconsistent in their approach to designated heritage assets and designated landscapes. As a consequence, it is our opinion that the "reasonableness criteria" are inadequate (the bar for not being reasonable is set too high) as regards the historic environment and are contrary to the NPPF. This may be a comment more appropriate for a response to the consultation on the Main Modifications, but we consider it important to raise it at this juncture. We accept that "reasonable alternatives" will still need to be assessed against the Sustainability Objectives, including Objective 11, but by being considered a "reasonable location" they will have already effectively been considered appropriate for development. David Lock Associates Housing Noted. The SHMA does not indicate that a (2014 SASR 19) higher housing figure should be provided in The district does not have a 5-year supply of housing against its increasing Cherwell. The SA addendum considers the housing requirement (with a 20% buffer) and housing completions (net) in effects of allocating more employment land 2012/13 were 340 compared to the previous South East Plan requirement in the Local Plan, including at Banbury. of 670 per annum in the Submission Local Plan according to the Annual Monitoring Report (December 2013). Total completions from 2006 to 2013 were only 3,238, at an average of 462 per annum, compared to the Local Plan's previous requirement over this period of 4,690. Net affordable housing completions in 2012/13 were 113 against a need figure of 300 per annum, as set out in the Local Plan. The SHMA 2014, contains a complex calculation of affordable housing need, which indicates that there is a newly arising need of about 644 affordable homes per annum, which with an annual total supply of 280 (all types of provision) means that there is an overall annual need of 264 per annum. With this poor level of delivery of both market and affordable homes in the district, we consider that the SA Addendum should include how the affordable housing need will be fully addressed in a sustainable manner in the Plan, which may require the consideration of higher housing

figures (i.e. total provision of 1,233 p.a. as set out in Table 89 of the

SHMA

Employment

We would refer to our earlier comments in these representations relating to the need for significantly more employment land within Banbury to meet the vision of the Banbury Masterplan, compensate for the land to be lost to employment uses at Canalside and Prodrive, meet the future economic and employment needs of the town and fulfil the objectives of the Local Plan and the Strategic Economic Plans that the Council is signed up to.

We cannot comment further at this stage since the 'reasonable alternative' to the Submission Local Plan is to be informed by further employment work being undertaken by the Council and hence not yet available.

Spatial distribution

We agree (for reasons already set out) that most of the growth in the District should be distributed to locations within or immediately adjoining the main towns of Banbury and Bicester. We consider (for reasons already set out) that a more equal distribution of employment land allocations should take place, with Banbury being provided with much more land to address the present deficiency, provide sufficient land to meet the needs of the town and hinterland to 2031 and take account of relevant market and economic signals. Hence we favour Option B - as the principal strategy to distribute the additional housing and employment growth required - supported by and in combination with the other options.

Appraisal of additional strategic development locations

We support the further consideration of those reasonable alternative strategic development locations that were discounted for the Submission Local Plan, but which are now required in order to deliver the increased level of growth needed in Cherwell District.

Draft Reasonableness Criteria

Overall, the draft reasonableness criteria in Chapter 2 are considered to be appropriate and suitable for identifying reasonable alternatives.

Whether the information provided in Chapter 4 of the Scoping Report provides a suitable and accurate summary of the contextual baseline for the additional SA work, bearing in mind that the appraisal of reasonable alternatives for the SA Addendum will draw on

the studies and other ev	vidence provided to support the Local Plan.	
Natural England (2014 SASR_1)	The natural environment information appears to provide a suitable summary of the contextual baseline. We have no reason to think it inaccurate, but have not checked it for accuracy.	Noted.
English Heritage (2014 SASR_3)	In Section 4 of the Addendum we note that there is a specific section on the natural environment, but no corresponding section on the historic and built environment. We consider that this is a serious omission. We are not clear why the reference to the major environmental challenge in paragraph 4.17 comes under "Economy". We are not clear either why there is no mention of Upper Heyford in the section "Cherwell's Places" – we welcome the recognition of the historic significance of Kidlington and many of the district's other villages, but there should also be a reference to the substantial historic interest of Upper Heyford.	Noted. An additional section on the historic and built environment has been added to the baseline section of this SA Addendum in Chapter 3.
Oxford Green Belt Network (2014 SASR_4)	Paragraph 3.3 - It is here that you refer to the background documents, the SHMA and the Oxfordshire Strategic Economic Plan which you are obliged to take into account. We are concerned that views of the Local Enterprise Partnership, expressed through the SEP have not been the subject of wider examination and that the public have not been allowed the opportunity to scrutinise them as might have been the case if a public inquiry had been held before the SEP comes to be adopted. We have called for such an inquiry. This, it seems to us, is all the more important since the housing figures in the SHMA are driven by the supposed economic growth set out in the SEP, and you will be aware of the criticism of how the figures in the SHMA were calculated, e.g. in the Wenban-Smith report for CPRE Oxfordshire. Not only do critics find the growth figures flawed, but one must also question how sustainable is the degree of growth implied by these figures for the whole of the Oxfordshire region. They imply growth on a scale never before experienced and one that, we believe, will impose impossible pressures on infrastructure and unimaginable damage on local environments including the Green Belt.	Noted. The first part of this comment relates to the SEP and SHMA rather than the SA of the Local Plan modifications. The reference to the educational corridor has been removed from the baseline information section in Chapter 3.
	Paragraph 4.43 - In describing the characteristics of the Cherwell District you refer here to "an educational corridor" extending from North Oxford to Kidlington and the Begbroke science park. Not only do we find these spatial concepts unreal but we think it creates a false impression of some kind of physical space that has special needs. We see a danger in this of the kind	

	discussed above relating to coalescence.	
Oxford City Council (2014 SASR_17)	Section 4 This section fails to recognise the close geographical and functional relationship that Cherwell has with Oxford and the wider housing market area and city region. It is especially concerning that there is not greater recognition of the southern part of Cherwell in particular having a strong functional relationship with Oxford, nor any characterisation of commuting patterns (in-commuting to Oxford) and environmental problems arising. e.g. this section fails to fully reflect the updated Baseline Data (Appendix 2) in relation to the SHMA and Oxfordshire housing market, and also in relation to the City Deal, Oxfordshire SEP and The Oxford Innovation Engine report.	Noted. The baseline information in Chapter 3 of this SA Addendum has been expanded to recognise the relationship between Cherwell and the city of Oxford.
Linda Ward (2014 SASR_6), Paul Webb (2014 SASR_10) and Lynn and John Pilgrim (2014 SASR_13)	You state (3.3) that you are obliged to take into account background documents (the SHMA and the Oxfordshire Strategic Economic Plan or SEP). I strongly support the calls for a public inquiry into the basis and accuracy of both documents. This is vital since the housing figures in the SHMA are driven by the supposed economic growth set out in the SEP. The Wenban-Smith report for CPRE Oxfordshire exposes serious potential flaws in how the figures in the SHMA were calculated. It also highlights the impact on overall housing targets of even minor assumptions and shows how the SHMA systematically errs in favour of inflating the target. The growth figures are profoundly flawed. They hypothesise a need for growth on a scale never before experienced and one that will impose impossible pressures on infrastructure and unimaginable damage on local environments including the Green Belt. Worse, given the planning 'presumption in favour of development' the revised target will make it very hard for the Council to resist inappropriate and profoundly unpopular planning applications going forward across the County for the entire duration of the planning period.	This comment relates to the SEP and SHMA rather than the SA of the Local Plan modifications.
Alan Lodwick (2014 SASR_8)	The SHMA is not the objective assessment is it claimed to be. It has been seriously criticised and yet, as the Examination in Public has been halted, there has been no opportunity to voice these criticisms. The SHMA is based on the proposals in the Strategic Economic Plan. This is a profoundly undemocratic document which reads like a prospectus for commercial property development rather than a serious and balanced plan. There has	This comment relates to the SEP and SHMA rather than the SA of the Local Plan modifications

Council (2014 SASR_5)	Para 4.6: there are good rail connections to Birmingham and London Marylebone. Reword to there are good rail connections to London,	been made to the baseline information (Chapter 3 of this SA Addendum). The
Oxfordshire County	This funding and the economic and other growth associated with it will benefit Banbury and Cherwell district in general with the funding being used to deliver infrastructure and public transport, provide support for small businesses, improve skills, deliver housing and thereby strengthen the local economy. General points	Most of these suggested amendments have
	The Oxfordshire LEP has secured £108.5m from the Government's Local Growth Fund to support economic growth in the area – with £9.2m of new funding confirmed for 2015/16 and £53.7m for 2016/17 to 2021. The Oxfordshire Growth Deal aims to drive economic growth through innovation to meet the needs of the area's science and knowledge-rich economy. This substantial investment from Government aims to bring forward at least £100m of additional investment from local partners and the private sector.	
	In July 2014, SEMLEP was awarded a Local Growth Deal of £64.6 million investment into the area, which includes Banbury and Bicester, to create over 4,200 new jobs and more than 3,800 new homes by 2020 following the submission of its Strategic Economic Plan in March 2014.	
	Inevitably, as time moves on other information becomes available. This includes the recent Local Growth Deal awards to the South East Midlands Local Enterprise Partnership (SEMLEP) and Oxfordshire LEP.	in shapter of at the syrvidus had in Report.
David Lock Associates (2014 SASR_19)	In general, the information provided in Chapter 4 of the Scoping Report provides an appropriate baseline for the additional SA work required for the Local Plan.	Reference to the recent Growth Deal award has been added to the baseline information in Chapter 3 of the SA Addendum Report.
Paul Webb (2014 SASR_10), Lynn and John Pilgrim (2014 SASR_13)	The document refers to an 'educational corridor' from North Oxford to Kidlington and the Begbroke science park. This is not a real physical or geographical entity. There is no reason to give this 'conceit' any special treatment or priority within the strategic plan.	The reference to the educational corridor has been removed from the baseline information.
	been no consultation on the SEP and yet the SHMA and the Local Plan are based on it. This makes a mockery of the lengthy and complex consultation process for the Local Plan	

Birmingham and beyond.

Para 4.29: 'The Government has identified North West Bicester as a location for an Eco-Town development.' Reword to: 'The Government identified North West Bicester as a location for an Eco-Town development, which is being designed to achieve zero carbon development and more sustainable living by using the best new design and construction.' It should be explained how this puts extra elements into the assessments of Bicester.

Add to para 4.35 at the beginning: 'Banbury's location in the north of the County means that it has strong links to the South Midlands, as well as to the rest of Oxfordshire and beyond.'

Para 4.48: This is more than a 'proposal'. Reword to: An east-west rail link, including a new station at Water Eaton, will provide a direct link.....

Page 22: Point 7: Will it promote compact, mixed-use development, with good accessibility to local facilities, including by non-car modes (e.g. employment, education, health services, shopping, leisure, green spaces and culture) that improves accessibility and decreases whilst also reducing the need to travel?

Page 23: Point 12: 'To reduce road congestion and pollution levels by improving travel choice and reducing the need for travel by car/lorry'. Can we change this to 'To manage road congestion and pollution levels by improving travel choice, reducing the need for travel by car, and encouraging sustainable deliveries'?

Page 64& 65: It is unclear why these docs have been included and not others? Replace The Future of Transport (2004 White Paper) with "Creating Growth, Cutting Carbon – Making Sustainable Local Transport Happen", Jan 2011.

Page 104 86) to 88) – it is assumed that this will be updated with the work CDC (and OCC re: bus services) have done.

Pages 113 to 116: There are some phrases e.g. ...historical census surveys have shown a huge increase in car ownership that should be contextualised eg ... a significant increase from X% in YEAR to Y% in YEAR.

Pages 113 to 116: The 2011 Journey to Work data should be available later this month – this should be used rather than the 2001 data if it

suggested amendment to SA objective 7 has not been made as sustainable transport is already addressed under SA objective 9. The suggested amendment to SA objective 12 has not been made because the existing objective is considered to cover the issue of deliveries within the wider context of lorry travel, and changing the objective at this stage would mean that the SA of the modifications is not consistent with the earlier SA work undertaken.

"Creating Growth, Cutting Carbon – Making Sustainable Local Transport Happen" has been added to Appendix 2 of the SA Addendum Report.

Detailed analysis of the 2011 Census travel to work data has not been possible but the overall patterns of commuting contained within the Census are now referred to in Section 3 of the main report, indicating the significant commuting flows into Oxford from Cherwell.

	arrives in time.	
Oxfordshire County	Strategic Planning Comments	These amendments have been made to the
Council (2014 SASR_5)	Refer to role of Begbroke Science Park in the section on economic structure	baseline information in Chapter 3 of the SA Addendum Report and the review of plans
	Refer to Upper Heyford under the rural areas section of Cherwell's places as Upper Heyford is a named location for growth under the current strategy and is an option for further growth for the main modifications	and programmes in Appendix 2.
	Appendix 1 Updated review of relevant plans and programmes	
	Local/Transport: this should also refer to the draft revised objectives for LTP4 which are currently out to consultation, particularly 'minimise the need to travel' and 'encourage and facilitate physically active travel to support health'	
	Appendix 2 Updated baseline data	
	Add a section after 194 Kidlington to provide some data on Upper Heyford	
Oxfordshire County Council (2014 SASR_5)	 Appendix 2 - Some of the entries on minerals and waste need updating; I suggest the following rewording: 101 Sharp sand and gravel occurs extensively along the Thames valley and the Cherwell valley; and there are extensive outcrops of limestone and ironstone across much of Cherwell District. The new Oxfordshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan will include a spatial strategy for mineral working and a number of potential sites for mineral working, production or distribution in Cherwell will be considered for possible allocation in the plan. 102 Aggregate minerals accounted for most of Oxfordshire's production in 2012. The County produced 714,000 tonnes of sand and gravel, marginally higher than in 2011 but well below the ten year average, and 242,000 tonnes of crushed rock (limestone and ironstone), the lowest level in a decade. There is a need to make continued provision for aggregates production in the County (Oxfordshire County Council, Oxfordshire Minerals and Waste Annual Monitoring Report 2013 (February 2014)). 103 At the end of 2012 the landbank of permitted reserves of sand and gravel in Oxfordshire was 8.2 years; and for crushed rock it was 24.5 	These amendments have been made in the updated baseline information table in Appendix 3 of this SA Addendum Report.

Whether there are any a	 Annual Monitoring Report 2013 (February 2014)). 154 In 2012 it is estimated that 70% of commercial and industrial waste was diverted from landfill and that 78% of construction, demolition and excavation waste was recycled or recovered for use in restoration or landfill engineering (Oxfordshire County Council, Oxfordshire Minerals and Waste Annual Monitoring Report 2013 (February 2014)). 156 Total permitted waste management capacity in Oxfordshire at May 2012 was: 15.7 million tonnes landfill; 2.3 million tonnes per annum recycling and composting: and 0.4 million tonnes per annum other recovery treatment; but much of this capacity is in temporary permissions or is not yet operational (Oxfordshire County Council, Oxfordshire Minerals and Waste Annual Monitoring Report 2013 (February 2014)). 159 A significant proportion of the waste managed (particularly landfilled) in Oxfordshire is produced elsewhere. In 2012, 43% of waste landfilled in Oxfordshire came from outside the county; the largest proportion (21%) came from London; and waste was received from all the adjoining Counties, but particularly from Berkshire (10%), (Oxfordshire County Council, Oxfordshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan: Core Strategy – Consultation Draft (February 2014)). Entries 154 to 159 on Waste – right hand column: This is out of date, as the Kidlington HWRC proposal has been dropped; I suggest the following rewording, but please check with Waste Management Group: Total waste being landfilled will continue to decrease, particularly with the provision of new strategic waste management facilities such as the Ardley EFW facility (opening in 2014). We are not aware of any additional key sustainability issues. 	fected that should be included. Noted.
SASR_1)	we are not aware of any additional key sustainability issues.	Noted.
David Lock Associates (2014 SASR_19)	Our only comment is that the Scoping Report appears to over-emphasise the importance of Bicester in the district since Banbury is the largest and the principal town in the district and also a Primary Regional Centre (as identified in the former South East Regional Spatial Strategy). Whilst the Local Plan sees Bicester as the main focus for the provision of future	Noted. The description relating to Banbury has been put before the summary of Bicester in Chapter 3 of this SA Addendum Report, and text added to reflect the Submission Local Plan's support for

housing and employment land the Scoping Report needs to recognise (for reasons already set out) that Banbury must accommodate some large, future strategic employment allocations. This will require further consideration of those reasonable alternative strategic development locations that may have been discounted for the Submission Local Plan, but which are now required in order to deliver the increased level of growth needed in Cherwell district. Hence, an over-concentration on possible constraints in Banbury should be avoided as this may preclude necessary and appropriate employment development in the most suitable and deliverable locations.

The issues contained in the 'areas likely to be affected' section are well thought out and cover the most important sustainability issues. The following comment is on the content of the descriptions of the characteristics of areas likely to be affected:

Cherwell's places: Banbury. The description needs some clarification as to how the economy of Banbury is to be supported as a result of the focus on 'self-containment' in Bicester. Policy C.3 in the Cherwell Local Plan:

Submission (2014) notes that although Bicester is to be the main focus for new employment land, growth of Banbury's employment areas is considered necessary due to the goal to reduce unemployment to pre-recession levels (C.110).

employment growth at Banbury Chapter 6 of this SA Addendum considers the overall spatial distribution of additional development for the District. Chapter 7 of this SA Addendum explains the reasonable alternative strategic development locations that have been considered, which include a number of sites that were previously discounted for the Submission Local Plan.

Whether the existing SA framework (presented in Chapter 5 of the Scoping Report) is robust and comprehensive, and is suitable for the additional SA work.

Natural England (2014 SASR_1)

The first set of sub objectives (1.1 - 1.3) are wrong and duplicate the row below.

Sub objective 8.7 should make explicit reference to best and most versatile soil.

We have a particular concern relating to air quality and Oxford Meadows SAC. Objective 9.3 asks "Will it improve air quality?" It may be appropriate to consider "Will it improve air quality at Oxford Meadows SAC" as a separate objective.

Sub objective 11.3 asks "Will it promote the accessibility of the district's countryside..?" A common concern is that the urbanisation of formerly accessible countryside (either informally used or via public rights of way) is

The first set of sub objectives (1.1-1.3) have been amended in the revised SA framework.

Sub objective 8.7 now makes reference to best and most versatile soil.

A separate objective, "Will it improve air quality at Oxford Meadows SAC" has been added to the SA framework.

Sub objective 11.3 has been modified to factor in the urbanisation of formerly

	not factored into the SA process. It may be appropriate to make this consideration explicit in this sub objective. Sub objective 11.4 includes reference to landscape, but only in the context of open spaces. The SA should include a sub objective along the lines of "Will it maintain and enhance the landscape character of the area?"	accessible countryside into the SA process. Sub objective 11.4 has been modified to include the stated wording. The revised SA framework is presented in Chapter 4 of this SA Addendum Report
English Heritage (2014 SASR_3)	We consider that locations that would cause substantial harm to any designated heritage asset should not be considered as reasonable alternatives. Locations that would cause less than substantial harm to any designated asset, or harm, even if substantial, to a non-designated asset, may perhaps be considered reasonable alternatives, but it is still essential that due regard is had to any harm to heritage assets in accordance with paragraphs 126 and 132 – 135 of the NPPF in assessing how the reasonable alternatives perform in comparative terms (paragraph 5.6 of the Addendum). We therefore welcome and support SA Objective 11 in Table 4.1 and Sub-Objective 2.	Noted. The reasonableness criteria set out in the Scoping Report were to be used as a high level sieve for determining whether potential strategic development sites were 'reasonable alternatives', prior to the detailed appraisal. During the detailed appraisal the potential development sites have been appraised against each of the SA objectives, including SA objective 11.
David Lock Associates (2014 SASR_19)	It seems to us that the SA framework fails to take into account a number of key questions relevant to the need to contribute towards the achievement of sustainable development, as set out in the NPPF (e.g. at Paragraphs 7 and 158), particularly in relation to the 'economic role' that planning plays in delivering sustainable development. For example: • Will it contribute to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy? • Will it ensure that sufficient land of the right type is available in the right places and at the right time to support growth and innovation? • Does it take full account of relevant market and economic signals? • Will it generate new and lasting full-time jobs for the district in sustainable locations? • Will it encourage innovation (e.g. entrepreneurial skills)? • Will it help to reduce the distances people need to travel to work, particularly the need to out-commute? • Will it help to reduce traffic congestion? We would ask that these suggestions are added to the SA framework for the additional sustainability appraisal work that needs to be done for the	Noted. The Sustainability Appraisal is a high level assessment which is required to address a wide range of sustainability topics in an appropriate level of detail. SA objectives 1 and 2 address economic growth and employment, and sustainable transport is addressed in SA objective 13. Therefore, further more detailed additions have not been made to the SA framework. This would also mean that the current stage of SA work would not be consistent with the earlier work undertaken.

	Local Plan.	
Oxfordshire County Council (2014 SASR_5)	SA objective 7: In considering how reasonable alternative options improve accessibility to services and facilities, the SA should take into account whether local services have existing spare capacity or the potential to be expanded to absorb additional demands. SA Objective 18: I suggest an additional question should be: • Will it make land and property available for education and training facilities?	It is recognised that levels of capacity at existing services and facilities will influence the likely effects of site options, as well as their proximity to those services and facilities, although it is not possible to assess capacity in any detail at this strategic level of assessment. It is also assumed that new services and facilities will be provided as part of larger developments to meet the increase in demand from new residents. During the appraisal of strategic development location options, assumptions used for the SHLAA have been referred to in order to provide an indication of the likely provision to be made at each site (as explained in Chapter 7 of this SA Addendum). Those assumptions also relate to the provision of educational facilities; therefore the suggested amendment to SA objective 18 has not been made.
CPRE Oxon (2014 SASR_15)	The Scoping Report identifies the recent Oxfordshire Strategic Housing Market Assessment and Oxfordshire Strategic Economic Plan, and the resulting increase in housing need, as the key reasons why these modifications are required. It is therefore vitally important that these 'evidence documents' are robust	Noted. These comments relate to the SHMA and SEP rather than the SA process.
	and fit for purpose. We do not believe this is the case.	
	a) The growth figures are deeply flawed, as outlined in Alan Wenban- Smith's report 'Unsound & Unsustainable: Why the SHMA will increase greenfield use but not meet housing needs' May 2014	
	b) There has been no public consultation on the documents, in particular the SEP which proposes an unprecedented level of growth. (This is in contrast to previous County Structure Plans which would have gone	

c.) Acceptance of these figures, and looking at the impacts of a small amount of the overall development proposed, undermines the broader implications for sustainability. Taken as a whole, we believe the SHMA and SEP will put enormous pressure on the country's infrastructure, including green infrastructure, and seriously undermine the quality of life for existing communities. In addition to demanding that the Oxfordshire SEP be subject to examination by the public, we have also called for it to undergo its own strategic Environmental Assessment, as has happened with SEPs elsewhere in the country, and we believe this would be an appropriate action before it is accepted by District Councils as set in stone. In light of our concerns about the SHMA, we certainly do not think that this should be used as an 'objective assessment of housing needs'. CPRE therefore asks that a session on the SHMA should be convened ahead of the re-opening of the Cherwell Local Plan Inquiry, to consider its validity in relation to all the forthcoming Local Plans. Education Page 22, Table 4.1: SA Framework for the Cherwell Local Plan SA Addendum includes the SA Objective 7: "To improve accessibility to all services and facilities" and sub-objective 1: "Will it promote compact, mixed-use development, with good accessibility to local facilities (e.g. employment, education, health services, shopping, leisure, green spaces and culture) that improves accessibility and decreases the need to travel?" We support the use of a criteria regarding accessibility to ducation when allocating sites for housing development, and would work with CDC to advise on where housing allocations could improve or worsen access to schools. Oxfordshire County Council (2014 SASR.5) Rights of Way as they are key countryside assets. Under national policies on page 76 the document should also add NPPF Reference to Public Rights of Way has been added to the existing row for the NPPF in	through a Public Inquiry.)	
should be used as an 'objective assessment of housing needs'. CPRE therefore asks that a session on the SHMA should be convened ahead of the re-opening of the Cherwell Local Plan Inquiry, to consider its validity in relation to all the forthcoming Local Plans. Oxfordshire County Council (2014 SASR_5) Education Page 22, Table 4.1: SA Framework for the Cherwell Local Plan SA Addendum includes the SA Objective 7: "To improve accessibility to all services and facilities" and sub-objective 1: "Will it promote compact, mixed-use development, with good accessibility to local facilities (e.g. employment, education, health services, shopping, leisure, green spaces and culture) that improves accessibility and that improves accessibility and decreases the need to travel?" We support the use of a criteria regarding accessibility to education when allocating sites for housing development, and would work with CDC to advise on where housing allocations could improve or worsen access to schools. Oxfordshire County Council (2014 SASR_5) Rights of Way SA framework table 4.1 on page 23: SA Objective 11 (protect, enhance and make enjoyable) sub-objective 1 should explicitly include public rights of way as they are key countryside assets. Reference to Public Rights of Way has been added to sub-objective 1 under SA objective 11. Reference to Public Rights of Way has been added to the existing row for the NPPE in	c) Acceptance of these figures, and looking at the impacts of a small amount of the overall development proposed, undermines the broader implications for sustainability. Taken as a whole, we believe the SHMA and SEP will put enormous pressure on the county's infrastructure, including green infrastructure, and seriously undermine the quality of life for existing communities. In addition to demanding that the Oxfordshire SEP be subject to examination by the public, we have also called for it to undergo its own strategic Environmental Assessment, as has happened with SEPs elsewhere in the country, and we believe this would be an appropriate	
ahead of the re-opening of the Cherwell Local Plan Inquiry, to consider its validity in relation to all the forthcoming Local Plans. Oxfordshire County Council (2014 SASR_5) Education Page 22, Table 4.1: SA Framework for the Cherwell Local Plan SA Addendum includes the SA Objective 7: "To improve accessibility to all services and facilities" and sub-objective 1: "Will it promote compact, mixed-use development, with good accessibility to local facilities (e.g. employment, education, health services, shopping, leisure, green spaces and culture) that improves accessibility and decreases the need to travel?" We support the use of a criteria regarding accessibility to education when allocating sites for housing development, and would work with CDC to advise on where housing allocations could improve or worsen access to schools. Oxfordshire County Council (2014 SASR_5) Rights of Way SA framework table 4.1 on page 23: SA Objective 11 (protect, enhance and make enjoyable) sub-objective 1 should explicitly include public rights of way has been added to sub-objective 1 under SA objective 11. Reference to Public Rights of Way has been added to the existing row for the NPPF in		
Page 22, Table 4.1: SA Framework for the Cherwell Local Plan SA Addendum includes the SA Objective 7: "To improve accessibility to all services and facilities" and sub-objective 1: "Will it promote compact, mixed-use development, with good accessibility to local facilities (e.g. employment, education, health services, shopping, leisure, green spaces and culture) that improves accessibility and that improves accessibility and decreases the need to travel?" We support the use of a criteria regarding accessibility to education when allocating sites for housing development, and would work with CDC to advise on where housing allocations could improve or worsen access to schools. Rights of Way SA framework table 4.1 on page 23: SA Objective 11 (protect, enhance and make enjoyable) sub-objective 1 should explicitly include public rights of way as they are key countryside assets. Reference to Public Rights of Way has been added to sub-objective 1 under SA objective 11. Reference to Public Rights of Way has been added to the existing row for the NPPE in	ahead of the re-opening of the Cherwell Local Plan Inquiry, to consider its	
Council (2014 SASR_5) SA framework table 4.1 on page 23: SA Objective 11 (protect, enhance and make enjoyable) sub-objective 1 should explicitly include public rights of way as they are key countryside assets. added to sub-objective 1 under SA objective 11. Reference to Public Rights of Way has been added to the existing row for the NPPE in	Page 22, Table 4.1: SA Framework for the Cherwell Local Plan SA Addendum includes the SA Objective 7: "To improve accessibility to all services and facilities" and sub-objective 1: "Will it promote compact, mixed-use development, with good accessibility to local facilities (e.g. employment, education, health services, shopping, leisure, green spaces and culture) that improves accessibility and that improves accessibility and decreases the need to travel?" We support the use of a criteria regarding accessibility to education when allocating sites for housing development, and would work with CDC to advise on where housing allocations could improve or worsen access to	Noted.
Under national policies on page 76 the document should also add NPPF added to the existing row for the NPPF in	 SA framework table 4.1 on page 23: SA Objective 11 (protect, enhance and make enjoyable) sub-objective 1 should explicitly include public	added to sub-objective 1 under SA objective 11. Reference to Public Rights of Way has been
	Under national policies on page 76 the document should also add NPPF	added to the existing row for the NPPF in

	para 75 re. public rights of way: NPPF Para 75: Planning policies should protect and enhance public rights of way and access. Local authorities should seek opportunities to provide better facilities for users, for example by adding links to existing rights of way networks including National Trails.	Appendix 2 of this SA Addendum.
Oxfordshire County Council (2014 SASR_5)	Minerals and Waste Planning Policy Table 4.1 does not include anything on safeguarding mineral resources, despite this being identified as national policy in Table 2.1	Information on minerals has been added to Chapter 3 of the SA Addendum Report. Minerals were not included in the original SA framework, and in order to maintain a consistent approach between the SA Addendum and the SA work undertaken for the Submission Local Plan, a new objective has not been added to the SA Framework. However, where potential strategic development locations are within Mineral Consultation Areas, this has been identified in Chapter 7 of this SA Addendum.
Oxfordshire County Council (2014 SASR_5)	 Transport Strategy (Significant) Typos/ Potential Typos Para 2.7 first sentence: This should say from 2006 - 2031 (not 2006-2011) Para 4.9: should this be an 11% increase not an 8% increase? Para 4.21: 'The 2011 Census shows that in Cherwell 76% of residents aged 16-74 were economically active; this is above the national average of 76%.' One of these figures is wrong. Para 4.41 - 3rd line - should say A44 not A33. 	These typos have been corrected in the SA Addendum Report.
Whether the approach	proposed to the appraisal of reasonable alternatives is appropriate in t	he light of the additional work required
by the Inspector.		
	As far as the natural environment is concerned, yes, subject to the comments made in this letter.	Noted.

(2014 SASR_19)	development plan there has been and there will continue to be a significant number of new sites that have been allowed on appeal or granted planning permission for residential use in Banbury since the Local Plan was prepared and submitted for examination. The Inspector and the SHMA have confirmed that significantly more housing is needed in the district, including Banbury (the focus of these representations). The addition of an extra 2,000 to 3,000 homes in Banbury over and above the existing housing trajectory of 4,548 homes in the town will result in substantial change. The increased resident population in Banbury needs a balance of workers and job opportunities; this therefore requires significant additional employment land to be allocated in the town as set out in these representations. This must be taken into account as part of the 'reasonable alternatives' to be assessed as part of the SA Addendum.	been amended to reflect the Submission Local Plan's support for employment growth at Banbury. Chapter 5 sets out the appraisal of the quantum of homes and employment land.
Boyer Planning (2014 SASR_18)	Paragraph 5.16 sets out that 'The SA Addendum Report will be designed to complement the SA Report already published' The eighth bullet point confirms that the SA Addendum will include, 'The significant effects of the preferred alternatives (including cumulative effects) under each of the objectives in the appraisal framework' Clarification is needed as to what is intended by the cumulative effects of the preferred alternatives. Would this consider for example an increase in density together with an extended site area? It is not clear what 'cumulative impacts' are intended on being assessed. An increased density and extended site area is the scenario being proposed for Policy Bicester 12 and could be proposed for other strategic development locations. As highlighted above, extended sites or sites with increased density could potentially have a very different SA outcome than the sites assessed as part of the SA for the Submission Draft of the Local Plan. On this basis, it is considered that the cumulative impact of an extended area and increased density should be appraised for all sites and not just the preferred options. Given this approach to SA is not considered to be robust, it is also not considered a robust basis for considering the cumulative impacts of a development. Maintaining this approach to the SA would be likely to undermine the soundness of the plan when the examination recommences in December.	The cumulative effects of the Local Plan as a whole, including the modifications, is being assessed as part of the SA, as set out in Chapters 8 and 9 of this SA Addendum.

Updated review of plans	Updated review of plans and programmes (Appendix 1 of SA Scoping Report)		
English Heritage (2014 SASR_3)	We welcome the reference to the Comprehensive Planning Brief for Upper Heyford on page 80, but suggest that there should also be a reference to the Conservation Plan for the former airbase on page 88. Appendix 2 should include a reference to the Oxfordshire Historic Landscape Character Assessment currently underway.	Noted, these amendments have been made in the updated version of the policy review (Appendix 2) and baseline information (Appendix 3) of this SA Addendum Report.	
		CDC was informed in July 2014 that the work on the Historic Landscape Character Assessment for Cherwell area has been completed although the Countywide assessment is not expected be finalised until 2016. CDC has been being liaising with Oxfordshire County Council to ascertain the potential effect of the Local Plan Main Modifications within the context of emerging County Council work on the Historic Landscape in the area. It is envisaged that this liaison will continue as part the formal consultation on the Proposed Modifications to the Submission Local Plan and its accompanying Sustainability Appraisal.	
Oxfordshire County Council (2014 SASR_5)	 Appendix 1: National policy on waste should include PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management, March 2011; the Companion Guide to PPS 10, 2006; and Guidance for local planning authorities on implementing planning requirements of the European Union Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC), December 2012. The reference to the National Waste Strategy is out of date: the Waste Strategy for England 2007 has been replaced by the Waste Management Plan for England, December 2013. There does not seem to be any reference to national planning policy and guidance on minerals. 	Noted. These amendments/additions have been made to the updated review of relevant plans and programmes in Appendix 2 of this SA Addendum Report.	

Oxford City Council (2014 SASR_17)	Appendix 1 Page 59 Reference is made to a Letter from Planning Minister Nick Boles to Sir Michael Pitt (PINS) 3 March 2014 and 13 March 2014. This is not a 'Plan, Policy or Programme' but an exchange of letters resulting from a PMQ with no formal policy status. The NPPF is the Government's adopted policy on Green Belt.	The letter has been included in the policy review in Appendix 2 of this report as it provides useful information about Government policy in relation to Green Belts.
Oxford City Council (2014 SASR_17)	Appendix 1 Page 84 A key material consideration (and indeed the driver for the main modifications proposed) is the Oxfordshire SHMA 2014. However this is not listed in Appendix 1 as having an 'implication for the Local Plan'. Add a row to reference the Strategic Housing Market Assessment 2014.	Noted. The SHMA has been added to the updated review of relevant plans and programmes in Appendix 2 of this report.
Oxford City Council (2014 SASR_17)	The entries for and summary of Oxford's Local Development Framework (Local Plan) is incorrect. The following statuses should be reflected: Oxford Core Strategy Adopted 14th March 2011 West End AAP Adopted 30th June 2008 Barton AAP Adopted 17th December 2012 Sites and Housing Plan Adopted 18th February 2013 Northern Gateway Area Action Plan Proposed Submission (published July 2014) Saved Policies of the Oxford Local Plan 2001-2016 Adopted 11th November 2005 Update first and second columns to reflect this.	Noted. The policy review in Appendix 2 of this report has been amended to reflect this comment.
Flood Risk		
Environment Agency (2014 SASR_2)	Any new development proposed that is in Flood Zone 2 or 3 will have to pass the Sequential and Exceptions Test. We understand that a Sequential Test was produced for the previous Local Plan and should have been a key component in site allocation in respect to flood risk.	The Sequential Test is mentioned in Appendix 1 of the SA Addendum Scoping Report against the Planning Practice Guidance (CLG) (2014), in the

Environment Agency	We understand that housing numbers may increase and with this comes additional pressure on infrastructure such as water resources and sewage	Noted.
Water Quality		
	'Locations within Flood Zones 2 and 3 will not be considered to be reasonable alternatives unless the Sequential Test has been passed demonstrating that there are no suitable sites in Flood Zone 1 and the Exception Tests have been passed if required. (as these are areas of higher risk of flooding)'	
	Firstly, we feel that the Sequential Test and Exceptions Test will determine whether a site is a reasonable alternative. To avoid confusion we advise that this is omitted and the wording is changed as follows:	
	We feel that the wording in respect of Flood Risk in table 2.1 (Draft reasonableness criteria for identifying reasonable alternatives in respect to strategic development) needs to be amended. At present it states that: 'Locations within Flood Zones 2 and 3 will not be considered to be reasonable alternatives unless alleviation and mitigation is clearly achievable (as these are areas of higher risk of flooding)'	The wording in respect of Flood Risk in the draft reasonableness criteria has been amended as advised. This is set out in Table 4.1 of this SA Addendum Report.
Environment Agency (2014 SASR_2)	We also note the Cherwell Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) has not been included in the baseline documents. This also needs to be included and fed into the SA as a key evidence document in relation to flood risk. We are pleased with the specific SA objective on Flood Risk has been included in Table 4.1.	The SFRA has fed into the SA in relation to flood risk and has been used as part of the evidence base that has informed the assessment. Reference to the Addendum to the 2012 Cherwell SFRA ³ has been made in Appendix 2 of this SA Addendum Report.
	A new Sequential Test needs to be carried out and used as an evidence document for the new SA if new sites are proposed in Flood Zone 2 and 3. If one is not produced then we would have reason to find the Local Plan unsound as the Local Plan would not be compliant with the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF). We note: that there is no mention of the Sequential Test in the local baseline documents. We also advise that if there are any new sites proposed in Flood Zone 2 or 3 that have passed the Sequential Test then they will still need to pass the Exceptions Test.	Environment section of the National relevant plans and programmes table. An addendum to the 2012 SFRA ¹ has been completed which includes an updated Sequential Test and Exceptions Test ² . Reference to this document has been made in Appendix 2 of this SA Addendum Report.

October 2014

¹ URS (2012) Cherwell District Council Level 2 SFRA.

² URS (2014) Cherwell District Council Level 2 SFRA: Boundary Updates and Additional Sites Assessment (2nd Addendum).

³ URS (2014) Cherwell District Council Level 2 SFRA: Boundary Updates and Additional Sites Assessment (2nd Addendum).

Appendix 1

21

(2014 SASR_2)	capacity. This can lead to infrastructure not having the capacity to cope with increased loads, leading to sewer flooding and water quality issues. We are pleased to see the Water Framework Directive and that the Cherwell, Thame and Wye Catchment Abstraction Management Strategy (CAMS) have been included in the baseline evidence documents.	
Environment Agency (2014 SASR_2)	However, we feel that the Thames River Basin Management Plan should also be included in the baseline documents. We are also concerned that there is no reference to any documents which look at foul sewage infrastructure and specifically whether there is capacity in the network for the additional housing figures proposed. We would expect an updated infrastructure delivery plan to support the SA.	Noted. The Thames River Basin Management Plan has been added to Appendix 2 of the SA Addendum Report. The utilities companies will also be contacted as part of the consultation on the proposed Main Modifications and their requirements will need to be fed into an updated IDP.
Environment Agency (2014 SASR_2)	We are pleased to see a clear commitment in the SA Framework to maintain and improve the water quality of the district's rivers.	Noted.
Natural Environment		
Environment Agency (2014 SASR_2)	We are pleased to see that international and national biodiversity designations will not be considered to be reasonable alternatives for new strategic development locations. We also welcome the inclusion within the SA Framework to conserve and enhance and create resources for the districts biodiversity.	Noted.
General Comments		
Natural England (2014 SASR_1)	Para 2.7. We believe there is a typo, in the first sentence, and "2011" should read "2031".	Noted.
Natural England (2014 SASR_1)	Para 5.18 states: The purpose of monitoring under the SEA Regulations is to measure the sustainability effects of the Cherwell Local Plan (in particular the likely significant or uncertain effects) and to identify any unforeseen adverse effects, enabling appropriate remedial action to be taken at an early opportunity. It is recognised that the monitoring requirements typically associated with the SA process can place heavy demands on authorities. Therefore the monitoring strategy will, wherever	Noted. Only data that measures the effect of the plan will be used for the purpose of monitoring.

	possible, build on existing monitoring that is being undertaken, using indicators and datasets that are already being routinely collected. We agree that the purpose of monitoring is to measure the effects of the plan. It is therefore critical that only data that measures the effect of the plan is used. We commonly see proposals to monitor, for example, condition of SSSI, which is a metric largely unrelated to the effect of the plan.	
English Heritage (2014 SASR_3)	We are surprised that there is no reference in the Inspector's note to the caveats to the requirement as set out within paragraph 14 of the NPPF: "unless any adverse impacts of doing so would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against the policies in this Framework taken as whole; or specific policies in this Framework indicate development should be restricted". Footnote 9 gives examples of such policies, which include those relating to designated heritage assets. The Council should remain allive to the possibility that it may not be able to meet the "full up-to-date, objectively assessed needs of the District", notwithstanding the terms of the Inspector's request, as to do so would infringe either or both of these caveats. We therefore question the statement in paragraph 2.6 that "The objectively assessed need of 1,140 dwellings per annum is therefore considered to be the only reasonable option for housing growth".	Noted. This comment relates more to the plan-making process rather than the SA. As noted in the Scoping Report, the Inspector has previously stated that the scope of the Main Modifications to the Cherwell Local Plan should relate to the objectively assessed needs identified in the SHMA 2014 for Cherwell District. There is no immediate necessity for a strategic review of the Green Belt, which currently plays an important role in checking the urban sprawl of Oxford. Any future review of the Plan will require the cooperation of all authorities in Oxfordshire to meet the County's total housing need arising from the need assessed in the 2014 SHMA. This will include catering for the housing needs of Oxford City. A strategic Green Belt review is one of a number of options to consider in meeting the County's overall housing needs. All local authorities in Oxfordshire are working jointly to take forward the conclusions of the new Oxfordshire SHMA and the outcome of this joint work may lead to a strategic Green Belt review. If joint work reveals that Cherwell and other Districts need to meet additional need for Oxford, this will trigger a partial review of the Local Plan, to be completed within two years and taking the

		form of the preparation of a separate Development Plan document for that part of the unmet need to be accommodated in the Cherwell District.
English Heritage (2014 SASR_3)	The Relevant International Plans and Programmes in Appendix 1 should include "The Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe (Granada Convention)" and "The European Convention on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage (Valetta Convention". The National Plans and Programmes should include the "Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979" on page 70 and the English Heritage publication "Strategic Environmental Assessment, Sustainability Appraisal and The Historic Environment".	Noted. These additions have been made to the review of plans and programmes in Appendix 2 of the SA Addendum Report.
English Heritage (2014 SASR_3)	The National Planning Policy Framework actually sets out a number of requirements for Local Plans in respect of the historic environment, including "a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment", "strategic policies to deliver the conservation and enhancement of the historic environment" and "a clear strategy for enhancing thebuilt and historic environment".	Noted. The entry for the NPPF in the review of plans and programmes in Appendix 2 of the SA Addendum Report refers to the overarching objectives within the NPPF, as set out in para. 17 of the NPPF, which include to 'conserve heritage assets in a manner appropriate to their significance'. It is not considered appropriate to try to summarise all of the requirements for Local Plans set out in the NPPF, as the purpose of the plans and programme review for the SEA is to summarise what are the environmental protection objectives established at international, Community or Member State level, and how they have been taken into account.
Oxford Green Belt Network (2014 SASR_4)	Paragraph 2.20, third bullet point, Kidlington - We are pleased to see that the Report reflects what is said in the Submission Local Plan that, despite the higher housing numbers to which you are working overall, you do not support strategic housing growth in Kidlington. This policy receives further support in what you say in paragraph 4.13, where you discuss the geographical characteristics of the District, and point out that a policy of	Noted. These comments relate to the plan-making process rather than the SA.

	development restraint in Kidlington will be continued.	
	Paragraph 2.20, fifth bullet point, Green Belt - We are pleased to see the statement that the existing Green Belt will be maintained. We do, however, continue to question the need to carry out small scale local reviews of the Green Belt to satisfy employment needs. Not only do we question this in the light of major employment developments likely to take place not far away (the City's Northern Gateway) but we are fearful of the effect which continuing employment growth will have on the demand for housing, creating a knock-on effect and a continuing cycle of demand for jobs/housing/jobs etc. This is bound to put pressure on areas of the Green Belt that you are wishing to protect.	
	Paragraph 2.24 - We support your statements on protection of the Green Belt and the references you quote in support of this policy, e.g. that in Planning Guidance which says that unmet housing need does not amount to the very special circumstances required to justify inappropriate development in the Green Belt. We are pleased, therefore, to read the statement that you see no need for a review of the Green Belt to meet Cherwell's additional housing need. As we have said above, we would like to see this commitment extended to whatever is said to you in the SPIP about Oxford's housing.	
Linda Ward (2014 SASR_6), Alan Lodwick (2014 SASR_8), Paul Webb (2014 SASR_10), Lynn and John Pilgrim (2014 SASR_13)	I note that the main reason for undertaking this work is to assess the implications of accommodating a 70% increase in additional homes in the District over the plan period (1140 rather than 670 per year). This would represent roughly a 40% increase in total housing stock over the plan period. Such a growth rate is clearly unsustainable. Worse, the target may be increased upwards to meet Oxford City's expansion demands.	Noted. This comment relates to the planmaking process rather than the SA.
Linda Ward 2014 SASR_6, Paul Webb, Lynn and John Pilgrim	I welcome that the District Council maintains a strong commitment to the Green Belt. However, I suggest that this commitment is to general and should be strengthened further.	Noted. These comments relate to the plan-making process rather than the SA.
	a. The green belt has a role in containing the growth of cities and preventing the creation of conurbations via the absorption of surrounding settlements. There should be a clear statement that the requirement to cooperate with and consider the needs of other councils (report para 2.9 and 2.10) will not be met at the expense of the green belt and should not	

	require major changes to the policies set out in the local plan.	
	b. The council must resist possible urban extension that would result in Oxford subsuming Kidlington, Yarnton and Begbroke. Priority should be given to preserving the green belt in this area.	
	c. Small scale local reviews of the green belt to satisfy employment needs should not become part of the planning policy. The Green Belt is intended, to be permanent and not be eroded by ad hoc demands.	
	d. I note that the document quotes Planning Guidance (para 2.24) which says that unmet housing need does not amount to the very special circumstances required to justify inappropriate development in the Green Belt. It states that you see no need for a review of the Green Belt to meet Cherwell's additional housing need. This commitment should be extended and be applied rigorously to any considerations of cooperating with meeting Oxford's housing overflow.	
Linda Ward (2014 SASR_6), Paul Webb (2014 SASR_10), Lynn and John Pilgrim (2014 SASR_13)	I am pleased to see (para 2.20 and 4.13) that council does not support strategic housing growth in Kidlington. I welcome your statement that a policy of development restraint in Kidlington will continue.	Noted. This comment relates to the planmaking process rather than the SA.
Linda Ward (2014 SASR_6), Paul Webb (2014 SASR_10), Lynn and John Pilgrim (2014 SASR_13)	The target growth figures are based in large part on planned employment developments (e.g. the City's Northern Gateway linked to the so called 'educational corridor'). The Plans acknowledge that any new jobs created will require people to move to the area thus fuelling a demand for housing. This will create a cycle of demand for jobs/housing/jobs etc. Given the new huge housing targets, the Council should reconsider plans to create new industrial areas e.g. at Langford Locks in favour of either allocating the land to housing or better, dropping proposals to release land from the green belt for employment in order to contain demand.	Noted. This comment relates to the planmaking process rather than the SA.
Alan Lodwick (2014 SASR_8)	The Economic Forecasts on the Local Plan appear to be based on short-term commercial property interests rather than an objective assessment of need. There is no need for additional jobs to meet the needs of the existing population.	Noted. This comment relates to the plan- making process rather than the SA.

Alan Lodwick (2014 SASR_8)	The Plans acknowledge that any new jobs created will require people to move to the area thus fuelling a demand for housing. However the local Councils appear to be adding fuel to the fire by proposing further development for employment. In the case of Cherwell's plan the proposals for Langford Lane and Begbroke Science Park are not needed to meet local need and will simply result in more demand for housing. It was interesting to note that the promoter of the Langford Lane Site noted at the EIP that his company had an option on land for 300 houses in Kidlington which he said they would also wish to promote as a means of 'balancing out' the impact of the additional jobs. The need for these sites to be developed is not proved and will have adverse consequences. They should be removed from the plan, thus reducing the housing requirement.	Noted. This comment relates to the planmaking process rather than the SA.
Alan Lodwick (2014 SASR_8)	In the case of Oxford City which claims to have a housing shortage, it is proposing a major employment development to the north of the City. I appreciate it is out of the scope of the Cherwell Plan but perhaps Cherwell should point out that rather than fuelling the demand for housing through this development the City could actually meet some of the demand by changing its use from employment to residential.	Noted. These comments relate to the plan-making process rather than the SA.
	It is not clear to me whether you have to take account of these comments in your current exercise. Not is it clear to me whether you truly wish to produce a sustainable plan or merely wish to tick a number of boxes to show that you have met relevant processes. What is clear to me is that you will not produce a sustainable plan with the current housing and employment numbers. You have been bullied into accepting these numbers and I hope you can find a way of standing up to the bullies.	
Chris Mullineux (2014 SASR_11)	Whilst I believe that there may be some additional housing possible in Bicester and Banbury, it is clear that these two towns have borne the brunt of major development over the last 20 years or more.	Noted. This comment relates to the plan- making process rather than the SA.
	It is appropriate that some small scale development could be directed to some of the larger villages, however the time is overdue for a radical rethink of the (somewhat tired) country towns policy. There is a clear opportunity to establish another large village/small town at Heyford Park without harming agricultural land or the appearance of the countryside. In my view significant additional development should be directed to Heyford Park. The proviso is, of course, that housing should be matched with	

	appropriate road improvements, educational provision, shopping and employment.	
Steeple Aston Parish Council (2014 SASR_9)	We support that opportunities for additional development at the two main towns of Banbury and Bicester should be the starting point, consistent with the established spatial strategy. If those two towns are unable to meet the housing need we have a strong preference for additional housing to be placed at the Upper Heyford site (C) in preference to housing in and around rural villages (D).	Noted. These comments relate to the plan-making process rather than the SA.
	We note the spatial strategy of the Submission Local Plan seeks to prioritise sustainable growth on previously developed land ahead of the release of additional green field sites. (Policy BSC 2). Further, the National Planning Practice guidance requires Local Planning authorities through their Local Plan policies, to reflect the "desirability or re-using brown field land" (As set out in NPPG Paragraph: 025 Reference ID: 10-025-20140306). The Upper Heyford site is therefore entirely consistent with the emphasis in national policy and guidance and should be considered before green field sites in similar localities.	
	We do not support Option D. As presented within the SA Scoping Report this option does not indicate the scale of growth that could be accommodated in rural areas. We believe this uncertainty is unhelpful and undermines the objectives of the Submission Local Plan which confirms that major growth in villages is not appropriate and that any strategy for development in the rural areas must be balanced and measured to ensure the long-term sustainability of the rural areas (Submission Local Plan Paragraph C.6a).	
	The SA Scoping Report Option D is too vague and is presented as an option which could deliver significant levels of development in order to address the needs identified in the SHMA. We do not consider that Option D provides a reasonable alternative in spatial strategy terms. The Submission Local Plan (paragraph C.217) confirms that it is the strategy of the Council not to allocate specific sites within villages. If Option D is taken forward, we have deep concern that this option will make all rural settlements vulnerable to speculative planning applications, submitted under the broad policy position that rural areas must accommodate more growth.	
Steeple Aston Parish	There is an emphasis within the Submission Local Plan for Neighbourhoods	Noted. This comment relates to the plan-

Council (2014 SASR_9)	to determine the extent and location of development within rural communities, so far as is consistent with the Local Plan. An application for a Neighbourhood Designation Area proposed by the Mid-Cherwell Neighbourhood Planning Forum is about to be submitted to the Local Planning Authority. The Mid-Cherwell Neighbourhood Plan will direct development to the Upper Heyford RAF site to meet any additional housing needs which are required within the designated area. By concentrating development on this site, we can also plan any infrastructure requirements more beneficially than would be facilitated by a series of windfall allocations and speculative green field applications.	making process rather than the SA.
Steeple Aston Parish Council (2014 SASR_9)	If Banbury and Bicester cannot meet all of the additional requirements for housing, we support Option C as a reasonable alternative which should be fully explored in order to allow the villages to remain at the level they presently are.	Noted. This comment relates to the plan- making process rather than the SA.
Gladman Develpments (2014 SASR_12)	Have no specific comments and in their response would like to remind Councils how a justified and adequate SA should be undertaken to inform the policies and allocations proposed through the Modified Local Plan.	Noted.
Lynn and John Pilgrim (2014 SASR_13)	When considering the SHMA's housing development targets and Oxford's "need" for more housing on Greenbelt land it is important to remember the increasing number of empty houses in the city. Oxford's housing market like London is increasingly targeted by investors, including many from China the Middle East and Russia, who see property as a capital asset to be held and often not occupied.	Noted. This comment relates to the planmaking process rather than the SA.
Duns Tew Parish Council (2014 SASR_14)	Our key priority is that additional development is located in the most sustainable and appropriate locations in the District. We recognise that the established spatial strategy for the District has, and remains, to direct most of the growth to locations within or immediately adjacent to the main towns of Banbury and Bicester. Outside of the two main towns, the SA Scoping Report acknowledges the only major single location for growth is at the former RAF Upper Heyford site, which has planning permission for a new settlement of 761 dwellings (net).	Noted. These comments relate to the plan-making process rather than the SA.
	We support that approach and believe that opportunities for additional development at the two main towns of Banbury and Bicester should be the starting point, consistent with the established spatial strategy. If those two	

towns are unable to meet the housing need we have a strong preference for additional housing to be placed at the Upper Heyford site (C) in preference to housing in and around rural villages (D)

We note the spatial strategy of the Submission Local Plan seeks to prioritise sustainable growth on previously developed land ahead of the release of additional green field sites. (Policy BSC 2). Further, the National Planning Practice guidance requires Local Planning authorities through their Local Plan policies, to reflect the "desirability or re-using brownfield land" (As set out in NPPG Paragraph: 025 Reference ID: 10-025-20140306). The Upper Heyford site is therefore entirely consistent with the emphasis in national policy and guidance and should be considered before green field sites in similar localities.

We do not support Option D. As presented within the SA Scoping Report this option does not indicate the scale of growth that could be accommodated in rural areas. We believe this uncertainty is unhelpful and undermines the objectives of the Submission Local Plan which confirms that major growth in villages is not appropriate and that any strategy for development in the rural areas must be balanced and measured to ensure the long-term sustainability of the rural areas (Submission Local Plan Paragraph C.6a). Moreover, the release of greenfield sites represent quick wins for speculative developers only, at the expense of the character of rural communities, notwithstanding the fact that substantial, and deliverable, opportunities on previously developed land exist, principally at the Upper Heyford site.

Significant levels of development in rural areas, or levels of development disproportionate to the settlements/villages within the rural areas of the District, is likely to result is significant adverse impacts on the character, appearance and environment of rural communities. The SA Scoping Report Option D is too vague and is presented as an option which could deliver significant levels of development in order to address the needs identified in the SHMA. We do not consider that Option D provides a reasonable alternative in spatial strategy terms.

The Submission Local Plan (paragraph C.217) confirms that it is the strategy of the Council not to allocate specific sites within villages. If Option D is taken forward, we have deep concern that this option will make all rural settlements vulnerable to speculative planning applications, submitted under the broad policy position that rural areas must

	accommodate more growth. To summarise, whilst we recognise that the District is being asked to accommodate significant additional development in light of the independently assessed need, if Banbury and Bicester cannot meet all of the additional requirements for housing, we support Option C as a reasonable alternative which should be fully explored in order to allow the villages to remain at the level they presently are.	
Oxfordshire County Council (2014 SASR_5)	Ecology The District Council should consult their ecologist on the draft SA.	This SA Addendum Report will be made publicly available to consultees. The District Council has reviewed the draft SA Addendum Report during its production and amendments have been made before its final publication.
Boyer Planning - Wates and Redrow (2014 SASR_18)	The Sustainability Appraisal Addendum identifies at paragraph 2.6 that 'The objectively assessed need of 1,140 dwellings per annum is therefore considered to be the only reasonable option for housing growth.' This figure responds to the outcomes of the Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) published in April 2014. The SHMA identified a range of housing need per year as being between 1090 – 1190 with a mid point of 1140, see Figure 15 of the Oxfordshire Strategic Housing Market Assessment: Summary Key Findings on Housing Need.	This SA Addendum Report includes an updated assessment of the cumulative effects of the Plan as a whole including the proposed Main Modifications; however as stated in the SA Addendum Report, it is not appropriate to repeat appraisal work that has been carried out previously for the Submission Local Plan.
	Regardless of whether this mid-point figure is the correct basis for housing growth or, if for example the upper figure should be used to ensure the full objectively assessed housing needs are taken account of, this consultation is concerned with the scope of the SA and not the justification for proposed housing requirements in the plan itself. Wates and Redrow therefore reserve the right to comment on the increased housing numbers during the Main Modifications consultation.	
	Notwithstanding these points, on the basis that the mid-range figure is accepted as the objectively assessed need, paragraph 2.27 (of the consultation document) confirms that 'The SA Addendum will only be considering growth in addition to the proposed development that is already included in the Submission Local Plan. The proposed development in the Submission Local Plan has already been subject to SA, and it is not	

	considered to be reasonable or appropriate to re-appraise work already done.' It is this statement that sets the parameters for the scope of this SA Addendum and consultation. We consider that reliance on the SA that accompanied the Submission Local Plan raises several concerns given the significant increase in housing that Cherwell District is now seeking to accommodate. The reasons for the concerns are set out below in addition to where support is given to the consultation document.	
Boyer Planning - Wates and Redrow (2014 SASR_18)	Strategic Development Locations reasonable alternatives Paragraph 2.29 of the Sustainability Appraisal Addendum sets out that the 'Likely Strategic Development Locations reasonable alternatives to be subject to SA: - Further consideration of those reasonable alternative strategic development locations that were discounted for the Submission Local Plan but which may now be required in order to deliver the increased level of growth needed in Cherwell District. - Appraisal of new reasonable alternative strategic development locations that have not been subject to SA to date. - Intensification of existing strategic development locations included in the Submission Local Plan, for example by increasing the density of development. - Extensions to the land covered by the existing strategic development locations so that they are of a larger size. Wates and Redrow are fully supportive of the points raised in the third and fourth bullets above. The option to increase the density of the strategic development locations is particularly important as the original allocation at South East Bicester (Policy Bicester 12) failed to accord with the density requirements set out in draft policy BSC2 for the effective and efficient use of land and achieving a minimum density of 30dph. The option to increase the densities as one of the 'reasonable alternatives' could therefore enable the allocation to become compliant with other policies within the Local Plan.	Noted.

Boyer Planning - Wates and Redrow (2014 SASR_18)

Increased density of sites

In order to properly consider increasing the density of any development site, it should be subject to a new SA and not rely on the SA carried out for the Submission Draft of the Local Plan. If a denser development is assessed against the SA objectives, it is possible that many of the outcomes could have improved/ altered. For example with regard to the site identified as Policy Bicester 12 in the Submission Local Plan, a denser development on this site could ensure the effective and efficient use of land achieving a density of at least 30 dwellings per hectare in accordance with policy BSC2 (as opposed to a density of 18 dwellings per hectare as set out in the existing policy). It could also help deliver a more sustainable form of development as it would be more likely to be capable of contributing more to bus services, footpaths/ cycle paths, community facilities and it could deliver a greater proportion of energy from renewable sources/ contribute to decentralised energy etc.

For any sites where an increased housing density is being considered, the appraisal work carried out for the Submission Local Plan has been revised to take into account the amended housing number for the site. SA work carried out previously is only being relied upon where no changes are made to the proposals for a particular site. Addressed in Chapter 7 and Appendix 5.

considering in order to address the increased housing numbers is to increase the density on existing sites, then it is not considered appropriate to rely on previous SA work done, as implied by paragraph 2.27 of the SA Addendum. If an increased density is being considered for strategic development locations, then all strategic development locations would need to be subject to a new SA.

Therefore if one of the 'reasonable alternatives' that Cherwell is

Boyer Planning - Wates and Redrow (2014 SASR_18)

Extension of existing strategic development sites

Similarly, if one of the reasonable alternatives is to extend existing strategic development locations, it is not sufficient to merely carry out an SA on the additional allocation. The cumulative impact of the additional allocation plus the original allocation could be distorted if the site is assessed as two parts rather than as a whole.

For example with regard to Policy Bicester 12, if land were brought forward in accordance with the allocation in the Submission draft of the Core Strategy dated 2014, it is unlikely that a primary road would be included as part of that allocation. When the whole circa 98ha is considered, the overall masterplan for the site changes. The larger site includes additional open space, a primary road, the possibility of a primary school etc, resulting in the larger scheme bringing forward a development that could

For any sites where an extension is proposed, the whole site area (including both the original area and the proposed extension) has been appraised. SA work carried out previously is only being relied upon where no changes are made to the proposals for a particular site. Addressed in Chapter 7 and Appendix 5.

	contribute much more significantly to the community. This is also likely to be the case with other enlarged strategic allocations where an increase in unit numbers would bring about additional on-site infrastructure to be provided. It is therefore not considered to be reasonable to rely on the SA carried out for a smaller site and only assess the additional allocation as the original SA would be meaningless in the context of the larger application.	
Boyer Planning - Wates and Redrow (2014 SASR_18)	Additional alternatives for inclusion There currently appears to be no mention of considering an increased density and an extension to the land covered by the existing strategic development locations. Although the cumulative impact of the 'reasonable alternatives' is referred to within the scoping document, it is considered that this approach should be considered a 'reasonable alternative' within its own right for the strategic development locations. Given the under provision of housing on some Strategic Development Locations (for example Policy Bicester 12) and the likelihood of extending these development sites, in order to be certain that the full impact of an increased density in addition to an extended site area has been considered, this needs to be considered a 'reasonable alternative' and subject to a full SA. In terms of Policy Bicester 12, this scenario is particularly important to be fully considered and appraised. Cumulative impacts are addressed more fully below, but suffice to emphasise again, that it is not considered sufficient to address the cumulative impacts of the preferred options only.	There are some sites where an extension and intensification was proposed for consideration by CDC, and these have been appraised in the SA Addendum. SA work carried out previously is only being relied upon where no changes are made to the proposals for a particular site. Addressed in Chapter 7 and Appendix 5.
Boyer Planning - Wates and Redrow (2014 SASR_18)	Paragraph 2.33 of the Sustainability Addendum sets out that, 'The proposed Main Modifications will be prepared by CDC taking into account the SA of the Submission Local Plan, the SA of the quantum of housing and jobs the SA of the spatial distribution of development and the SA of strategic development locations' Clarification is needed as to how it will be possible to consider the full impact of the increased provision of housing if it is only the additional growth that will now be subject to an SA. If there is no re-assessment of the originally appraised sites when considered alongside the additional	The approach taken in the SA Addendum is explained further in Chapter 4. As set out in Chapter 7, extensions to sites allocated in the Submission Local Plan, and intensification on some of those sites have been appraised. Sites that were discounted prior to the Submission Local Plan have been re-appraised. Where no change is proposed to existing allocated sites, the SA findings from the 2013 SA Report have been drawn upon. As part of

	allocations, it is difficult to see how 'the spatial distribution of development' will be subject to a meaningful SA.	the SA of the modifications, the cumulative effects of the Local Plan as a whole are being considered, i.e. including those elements of the Submission Plan that are not being amended, see Chapter 8.
Boyer Planning - Wates and Redrow (2014 SASR_18)	Relevant plans and programmes Paragraph 3.1 of the Sustainability Addendum sets out that, 'In order to establish a clear scope for the SA Addendum work it is necessary to develop an understanding of the policies, plans and strategies that are of relevance to the Cherwell Local Plan.' It is then stated that, 'The SEA Regulations, Schedule 2 require: (a) 'an outline of the relationship with other relevant plans or programme'' Paragraph 3.2 confirms that, 'Appendix 1 of this Scoping Report updates the SA review of other relevant plans and programmes since its submission alongside the Local Plan in January 2014. These include guidance and legislation produced at international, regional and local level.'	The policy review was updated as part of the preparation of the SA Scoping Report for the modifications to the Local Plan. While the policy context is constantly evolving throughout the process of preparing a plan, hence the need to update the policy review at each stage, the policies in the Plan have been appraised against the same set of SA objectives throughout the process, and these same objectives have continued to be used during the appraisal of the modifications.
	Paragraph 3.3 then goes onto state that, 'The most significant developments for the policy context of the emerging Main Modifications to the Cherwell Local Plan have been the Coalition Government's abolition of the regional spatial strategies, including the South East Plan, and the publication of the Oxfordshire Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) 2014 and the Strategic Economic Plans for Oxfordshire and South East Midlands. As discussed in the preceding chapters of this Scoping Report, the publication of these document and the increased housing need required for the District is the main reason behind the current review of the Cherwell Local Plan and preparation of the Main Modifications.' It is clear that there have been significant changes to policy since the original SA that accompanied the Cherwell Local Plan. It is questioned	
	whether it is therefore appropriate to rely on that earlier SA at all, given that it would be based on policy that has now been superseded. Furthermore, by continuing to use the earlier SA work as set out in paragraph 2.27 of the SA Addendum, some of the Cherwell Local Plan allocations and policies would have been assessed against superseded policies and half against the up to date policies. It is questioned whether this proposed assessment against different policies is a sound basis for the	

	SA.	
Boyer Planning - Wates and Redrow (2014 SASR_18)	In summary, we are broadly supportive of the 'reasonable alternatives' proposed, subject to there being one additional 'reasonable alternative' which assesses increased density and extensions of strategic sites. However, we are concerned that any reliance on the original SA could increase the potential for legal challenge. Given the significant increase in the objectively assessed housing need and reasonable alternatives proposed for meeting this need, the Core Strategy needs to be subject to a new SA to ensure the scope of the SA is robust and to minimise the potential for legal challenge to the Local Plan process.	The modifications to the Local Plan are being subject to an integrated SA/SEA which will meet the requirements of the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive (see Table 1.1 in this SA Addendum). This will involve considering the cumulative effects of the Local Plan as a whole, taking into account the modifications (see Chapter 8 of this SA Addendum).
Lower Heyford Parish Council (2014 SASR_20)	I support the location of new housing in the most sustainable places in the District. For this reason, I strongly support any further growth being at your Options A and B, Bicester and Banbury (and, although not given as an option, where possible within the constraints of the Green Belt, Kidlington). If this cannot deliver the ridiculously large and unreasonable numbers dictated by the SHMA and the District is forced by Government policy implemented by a Planning Inspector to plan for more, then a limited addition to the numbers at RAF Upper Heyford (say, up to 1,000 over the LP period) would be acceptable under Option C. Under Option D, some easing of policy, to allow for, say, 1-2 houses per settlement per year would also be acceptable in addition to those already earmarked for Category A parishes.	Noted. These comments relate to the plan-making process rather than the SA.
David Lock Associates (2014 SASR_19)	Economic Growth The proposed modifications will not be restricted to housing since the NPPF requires the planning system to do everything it can to support sustainable economic growth. In particular, the NPPF at Paragraph 158 states: 'Local Planning Authorities should ensure that their assessment of and strategies for housing, employment and other uses are integrated, and that they take full account of relevant market and economic signals.' The Government's publication 'Laying the foundations – A housing strategy for England' (2011) is clear that the policy to significantly boost housing	Noted. These comments relate to the plan-making process rather than the SA.

supply in the country is not just about dealing with the social consequences of not building enough homes but to also help drive local economies and create jobs. Housing has a direct impact on economic output, averaging 3 per cent of GDP in the last decade and the publication states that for every new home built, up to two new jobs are created for a year.

The NPPF and the new National Planning Practice Guidance (NPPG) have introduced new requirements not only in terms of significantly boosting housing supply but also paying specific regard to economic evidence such as job growth and economic forecasts (NPPG Ref. No. 2a-018-20140306). The NPPG advocates an increase in housing supply consistent with sustainable development to respond to market signals and economic factors including job numbers. This is to ensure that labour force supply keeps pace with projected job growth to avoid an imbalance, adverse economic performance, a reduction in the resilience of local businesses and unsustainable commuting patterns. Where people choose to live is influenced by the availability of and accessibility to jobs, facilities and services. These sustainability issues must be taken into account in the Addendum to the full SA that is required for the Main Modifications to the Local Plan.

David Lock Associates (2014 SASR_19)

Vision and Spatial Strategy

Underpinning the Local Plan is a vision and a spatial strategy for the district, which is fundamentally based upon focusing most of the proposed growth in and around the main towns in the district, which includes Banbury as the largest of Cherwell's two principal towns (population approximately 45,000) and the commercial, retail, employment and housing market centre for a large rural hinterland. The Local Plan includes a number of strategic objectives, including SO.1, which is to facilitate economic growth and employment and a more diverse local economy with an emphasis on attracting and developing higher technology industries. This is echoed by the Banbury Vision – 2031 of Banbury being a market town for the modern era, serving the wider region delivered, inter alia, by:

- Providing a strong economic base including advanced manufacturing and performance engineering
- Delivering quality sites for advanced manufacturing
- Increasing the availability and choice of employment sites and buildings

Noted. These comments relate to the plan-making process rather than the SA.

	Facilitating alternative sites for businesses that need to be relocated (e.g. Canalside)	
David Lock Associates (2014 SASR_19)	Objectively Assessed Housing Need The Local Plan Inspector has asked the Council to look at a new housing target of 22,800 new homes (1140 per annum) to be delivered between 2011 and 2031, which is 6,050 more than the Submitted Local Plan, which included 16,750 homes to be provided between 2006 and 2031 (i.e. at 670 per annum). The Council has indicated its willingness to accommodate this significant (36%) increase in housing by reviewing sites and a number of other actions.	Noted. These comments relate to the plan-making process rather than the SA.
David Lock Associates (2014 SASR_19)	Employment Needs The Submitted Local Plan (and the accompanying Topic Paper 3: Employment) set out a requirement for some 15,000 new jobs to be delivered during the Plan period and identified a number of sites to deliver this growth at Banbury and Bicester. However, this was based upon a level of housing proposed of 16,750 new homes. With the increased housing provision now required in the district by the SHMA (a range of 21,800-23,800 new homes) and applying the same homes/jobs ratio means that there would be a need to provide between 19,500 and 21,300 additional jobs to 2031 or between 4,500 and 6,300 more jobs than currently catered for in the Local Plan.	Noted. These comments relate to the plan-making process rather than the SA.
David Lock Associates (2014 SASR_19)	Additional land The Local Plan presently identifies a number of strategic sites for employment use in Banbury and Bicester covering some 155 hectares (gross) to ensure an adequate land supply for the jobs that are required in the district. The vast majority of this land is in Bicester, with just 24.5 hectares of B1/B2/B8 land in Banbury. Using data (Table 6.2) from the Roger Tym and Partners' Cherwell Economic Analysis Study (August 2012) prepared on behalf of the Council, this shows that whilst 39% of the housing in the Submitted Local Plan is to go to Bicester this will be associated with 90% of the new jobs. In comparison, Banbury will receive circa 25% of the housing but only 10% of the new jobs to be created. This is clearly unbalanced, unsustainable and incoherent in terms of achieving the environmental, social and economic benefits associated with the co-	Noted. These comments relate to the plan-making process rather than the SA.

	Tarana and a same and a same and a same	
	location of homes and jobs.	
	With an increased number of jobs required to be provided to balance the demographic and household growth and number of new homes needed, using a pro rata (36%) calculation this is estimated to require an additional 55.8 hectares in the main towns, which are the most sustainable locations for the co-location of homes, jobs, services, transport and other infrastructure. The challenges of this must be covered in the SA Addendum and clearly point to a more balanced approach to the spatial distribution of additional employment land, with a greater proportion being located in Banbury. This is also to acknowledge that 41% of all employment in the district is presently located in Banbury.	
David Lock Associates	Wide hinterland	Noted. This comment relates to the plan-
(2014 SASR_19)	With the majority of the existing employment land allocations being in Bicester, the additional sites must be concentrated in Banbury, as it serves as the hub of a wider regional hinterland extending into neighbouring Warwickshire and Northamptonshire. The M40 links with the A422 and A361 to Brackley and Daventry and the linkages between Banbury and South Northamptonshire are strong with 11% of workers living in Northamptonshire. Banbury also performs a strong retail function and is a significant shopping location for outlying areas; this has a positive multiplier effect and helps to create additional demand for logistic and support businesses in Banbury.	making process rather than the SA.
David Lock Associates	Locational strengths	Noted. These comments relate to the
(2014 SASR_19)	The Cherwell Economic Analysis Study (August 2012) states that Cherwell is a district of high economic activity yet low growth. As an economy it seems to be functioning quite well but there has been a recent increase in unemployment in Banbury. This was brought on by the recession in 2008 and whilst unemployment is now around 1% (June 2014 figures) its attractiveness and competitiveness must be maintained and enhanced so as to build on its acknowledged locational strengths in relation to the M40, customers and suppliers.	plan-making process rather than the SA.
	It is therefore only to be expected that Banbury, with its excellent M40 motorway access, strategic road links to nearby towns and cities and railway links to Birmingham and London, should be the focus for significant	

considers that 80% of Banbury residents also work in the town, thereby making it Cherwell's most self-contained settlement (Paragraph B.19 of the Local Plan). An adequate supply of suitable, deliverable and available employment land in sustainable locations like Banbury is critical to enable existing companies to grow, facilitate new company formation and respond to continuing inward investment and the planned electrification of the railway.	
Meeting demand According to the URS Cherwell District Council Employment Land Study (February 2012) produced on behalf of the Council the existing land supply is not meeting current levels of demand from businesses wishing to expand, which represents a gap in the supply of land to meet demand. There are also currently low levels of speculative development which could be due to the lack of available, appropriate land. The Study also points out that there is a general consensus that Banbury may be losing prospective business occupiers due to the high proportion of outdated premises that have not been modernised since being developed in the late 1970s and 1980s.	Noted. This comment relates to the planmaking process rather than the SA.
As indicated above the redevelopment of the Canalside area of the town will result in the loss of about 25 hectares of employment land that needs to be replaced. In addition the planning permission granted for the Banbury Gateway retail park on the Prodrive site, whilst creating up to 500 jobs, will result in the further loss of over 5 hectares of land from employment use falling within Classes B1, B2 and B8 of the Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order, 1987 (as amended). With the only strategic employment allocation at present in Banbury being some 24.5 hectares of land to the west of the M40, there is a potential deficit of 5 hectares of employment land in Banbury with no net addition to provide for future growth to 2031. This is inappropriate, unsustainable and needs to be addressed by the Proposed Modifications to the Local Plan and SA Addendum. Although there is a significant additional requirement for new homes in the	Noted. These comments relate to the plan-making process rather than the SA.
THEST PAINTED AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN	making it Cherwell's most self-contained settlement (Paragraph B.19 of the Local Plan). An adequate supply of suitable, deliverable and available employment land in sustainable locations like Banbury is critical to enable existing companies to grow, facilitate new company formation and respond to continuing inward investment and the planned electrification of the railway. Meeting demand According to the URS Cherwell District Council Employment Land Study (February 2012) produced on behalf of the Council the existing land supply is not meeting current levels of demand from businesses wishing to expand, which represents a gap in the supply of land to meet demand. There are also currently low levels of speculative development which could be due to the lack of available, appropriate land. The Study also points out that there is a general consensus that Banbury may be losing prospective dusiness occupiers due to the high proportion of outdated premises that have not been modernised since being developed in the late 1970s and 1980s. Loss of existing employment land As indicated above the redevelopment of the Canalside area of the town will result in the loss of about 25 hectares of employment land that needs to be replaced. In addition the planning permission granted for the Banbury Gateway retail park on the Prodrive site, whilst creating up to 500 lobs, will result in the further loss of over 5 hectares of land from employment use falling within Classes B1, B2 and B8 of the Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order, 1987 (as amended). With the only strategic employment allocation at present in Banbury being some 24.5 nectares of land to the west of the M40, there is a potential deficit of 5 nectares of employment land in Banbury with no net addition to provide for future growth to 2031. This is inappropriate, unsustainable and needs to be addressed by the Proposed Modifications to the Local Plan and SA Addendum.

	sites used for such development as opposed to greenfield sites. This has a consequential impact (as with the Canalside and Prodrive sites and numerous others in the past) in terms of reducing the number of existing commercial sites within the town but in turn increasing the amount of housing provided and increasing the number of jobs and employment sites required. A shortage of suitable employment opportunities in Banbury is not only unsustainable for many reasons but will have significant adverse effects on the economy of Banbury, its hinterland and the rest of the district. This must be rectified and assessed as part of the Sustainability Appraisal Addendum.	
David Lock Associates (2014 SASR_19)	Potential site The work on the Banbury Masterplan by WYG on behalf of the Council has identified a potential site to the east of the M40 Junction 11, which warrants support since accessibility is good, the area is attractive to the market, there are no major constraints and there would be no significant landscape impact. The area has the capacity to accommodate employment development to help address the current employment land deficiency in the Plan and the future needs of the town. Given the extent of the need for suitable employment land in Banbury and the lack of alternatives due to topographical, access, highways, infrastructure and other constraints, this area of Banbury represents the optimum location for a high quality, sustainable and deliverable employment allocation to support the future economic and employment needs of the town. This is all supported by the Oxfordshire LEP Strategic Economic Plan (2014) and the South East Midlands Strategic Economic Plan (2014). As much of Cherwell district is rural, where there are additional barriers in terms of transport, access to skilled labour, superfast broadband and business support, it is appropriate to direct major growth to the sustainable town of Banbury, which is a Primary Regional Centre (Paragraph 1.22c of the Local Plan). This must be the primary objective of the Sustainability Appraisal Addendum.	Two sites: Land East of the M40, and Land Adjacent to Junction 11 have been appraised as part of the SA Addendum for employment uses, as described in Chapter 7 and Appendix 5.
David Lock Associates (2014 SASR_19)	Flexibility The Local Plan has the aspiration to help local companies to expand,	Noted. These comments relate to the plan-making process rather than the SA.

support new investment and pursue high technology innovation and investment. The Cherwell District Council Employment Land Study (February 2012) suggests that access to the M40, which is seen as a strength for the local economy, was meant to bring business parks that would attract companies within the 'knowledge economy', but instead opened the economy up to low end distribution companies. The Study states that Cherwell is now suffering from the image of being an area for low end distribution and manufacturing rather than high technology companies. Whilst the Council's aspiration to encourage the development of high technology industries is laudable, it is not the only basis upon which the District can facilitate economic growth and employment.

For example, as Silverstone has a 17-year deal to host the British Formula 1 Grand Prix, Banbury is in an excellent position to provide appropriate premises for new manufacturing companies and for current businesses in the motorsport and allied sectors to expand, aiding retention and growth of existing businesses.

It is also important that employment allocations provide a flexible planning regime so as not to hinder potential occupational demand, stifle development or prevent jobs/investment being delivered. Any allocations should avoid onerous restrictions and be for B1, B2 or B8 development, unless exceptional circumstances dictate otherwise.

Oxford City Council (2014 SASR_17)

Para 1.2

This paragraph refers to "increased levels of housing delivery over the plan period to meet the full, up-to-date, objectively assessed needs of the District, as required by the NPPF and based on the Oxfordshire SHMA 2014". This reiterates a fundamental error as it misinterprets the NPPF which in paragraph 47 states that local authorities should "use their evidence base to ensure that their Local Plan meets the full, objectively assessed needs for market and affordable housing in the housing market area, as far as is consistent with the policies set out in this Framework..."

(Oxford City Council emphasis added)

Before final sentence insert: "It should however be recognised that this statement repeats an error of interpretation as the NPPF requires Councils to plan to meet the full up-to-date objectively assessed needs of the

As noted in the Scoping Report, the Inspector has previously stated that the scope of the Main Modifications to the Cherwell Local Plan should relate to the objectively assessed needs identified in the SHMA 2014 for Cherwell District. _There is no immediate necessity for a strategic review of the Green Belt, which currently plays an important role in checking the urban sprawl of Oxford. Any future review of the Plan will require the cooperation of all authorities in Oxfordshire to meet the County's total housing need arising from the need assessed in the 2014 SHMA. This will include catering for the housing needs

housing market area (i.e. Oxfordshire)." of Oxford City. A strategic Green Belt review is one of a number of options to consider in meeting the County's overall housing needs. All local authorities in Oxfordshire are working jointly to take forward the conclusions of the new Oxfordshire SHMA and the outcome of this joint work may lead to a strategic Green Belt review. If joint work reveals that Cherwell and other Districts need to meet additional need for Oxford, this will trigger a partial review of the Local Plan, to be completed within two years and taking the form of the preparation of a separate Development Plan document for that part of the unmet need to be accommodated in the Cherwell District. Therefore, the proposed amendment to this paragraph has not been made. Oxford City Council Para 1.3 As noted in the Scoping Report, the (2014 SASR_17) Inspector has previously stated that the The Inspector acknowledged the serious deficiencies in the Council's scope of the Main Modifications to the evidence base in relation to meeting the wider needs of the Oxfordshire Cherwell Local Plan should relate to the HMA, and left no doubt that a green belt review was required and should objectively assessed needs identified in the be undertaken at the earliest opportunity. SHMA 2014 for Cherwell District. _There is Replace second sentence with: "In acknowledging the deficiencies in the no immediate necessity for a strategic Council's evidence base, the Inspector left no doubt that in light of the review of the Green Belt, which currently SHMA 2014 a strategic green belt review was required and that it must be plays an important role in checking the undertaken jointly with the other Oxfordshire districts and Oxford City urban sprawl of Oxford. Council at the earliest opportunity. This will need to take account of unmet The Council considers that the increase in need arising from Oxford City." new housing is achievable without significant changes to the strategy, vision or objectives of the submitted Local Plan, and that there are reasonable prospects of delivery over the plan period. As a result, alternatives that do not accord with the spatial strategy in the submitted Local Plan

are not considered by the Council to be reasonable alternatives. The strategic release of Green Belt land was therefore considered not to be a reasonable alternative, although the Local Plan is likely to require an early review once the established process for considering the full strategic planning implications of the 2014 SHMA, including for any unmet needs in Oxford City, has been fully considered jointly by all the Oxfordshire Councils. Similarly, strategic development outside the Green Belt that did not accord with the spatial strategy set out in the Submission Local Plan was not considered to be a reasonable alternative. This is now explained in Chapter 4 of the SA Addendum.

Any future review of the Plan will require the cooperation of all authorities in Oxfordshire to meet the County's total housing need arising from the need assessed in the 2014 SHMA. This will include catering for the housing needs of Oxford City. A strategic Green Belt review is one of a number of options to consider in meeting the County's overall housing needs. All local authorities in Oxfordshire are working jointly to take forward the conclusions of the new Oxfordshire SHMA and the outcome of this joint work may lead to a strategic Green Belt review. If ioint work reveals that Cherwell and other Districts need to meet additional need for Oxford, this will trigger a partial review of the Local Plan, to be completed within two years and taking the form of the preparation of a separate Development

		Plan document for that part of the unmet need to be accommodated in the Cherwell District. Therefore, the proposed amendment to this paragraph has not been made.
Oxford City Council (2014 SASR_17)	Para 1.8 to 1.10 The SA/SEA is increasingly reliant on out-of-date material (i.e. the 2005 SA Scoping Report which is now 9 years old). The approach taken to update the 2005 document multiple times also increases the paper trail which risks prejudicing public involvement. Amend text as appropriate to clearly state that a single up-to-date SA with integral Scoping Report is to be produced to ensure the provision of coherent accessible information.	The SA process is undertaken in parallel with the plan-making process; therefore inevitably involves undertaking work over a period of several years. For this reason, the policy context and baseline information have been updated regularly throughout the SA process, including most recently during the preparation of a new Scoping Report for the Main Modifications (prepared in June 2014). The production of an SA Addendum to sit alongside the full SA report that was produced at the Submission stage is an accepted way of dealing with modifications at this stage.
Oxford City Council (2014 SASR_17)	Para 2.3 Point 1 fails to recognise the need to plan for objectively assessed needs of the Housing Market Area (NPPF paragraph 47).	As noted in the Scoping Report, the Inspector has previously stated that the scope of the Main Modifications to the Cherwell Local Plan should relate to the objectively assessed needs identified in the SHMA 2014 for Cherwell DistrictThere is no immediate necessity for a strategic review of the Green Belt, which currently plays an important role in checking the urban sprawl of Oxford. Any future review of the Plan will require the cooperation of all authorities in Oxfordshire to meet the County's total housing need arising from the need assessed in the 2014 SHMA. This will include catering for the housing needs of Oxford City. A strategic Green Belt review is one of a number of options to

consider in meeting the County's overall housing needs. All local authorities in Oxfordshire are working jointly to take forward the conclusions of the new Oxfordshire SHMA and the outcome of this joint work may lead to a strategic Green Belt review. If joint work reveals that Cherwell and other Districts need to meet additional need for Oxford, this will trigger a partial review of the Local Plan, to be completed within two years and taking the form of the preparation of a separate Development Plan document for that part of the unmet need to be accommodated in the Cherwell District. Oxford City Council Para 2.4 As noted in the Scoping Report, the (2014 SASR 17) Inspector has previously stated that the The publication of the Oxfordshire SHMA 2014 and signing of the Oxford scope of the Main Modifications to the City Deal by all Oxon. Local Authorities means that a re-appraisal of the Cherwell Local Plan should relate to the Cherwell Local Plan objectives is required (particularly in light of the very objectively assessed needs identified in the significant housing need identified including unmet need from Oxford). It SHMA 2014 for Cherwell District. _There is must also be recognised that the Inspector has directed Cherwell DC to no immediate necessity for a strategic plan for 70% additional housing quantum, which itself must be a minimum review of the Green Belt, which currently given NPPF requirement to plan positively and significantly boost housing plays an important role in checking the supply. urban sprawl of Oxford. Any future review of the Plan will require the cooperation of all authorities in Oxfordshire to meet the County's total housing need arising from the need assessed in the 2014 SHMA. This will include catering for the housing needs of Oxford City. A strategic Green Belt review is one of a number of options to consider in meeting the County's overall housing needs. All local authorities in Oxfordshire are working jointly to take forward the conclusions of the new Oxfordshire SHMA and the outcome of this

joint work may lead to a strategic Green Belt review. If joint work reveals that Cherwell and other Districts need to meet additional need for Oxford, this will trigger a partial review of the Local Plan, to be completed within two years and taking the form of the preparation of a separate Development Plan document for that part of the unmet need to be accommodated in the Cherwell District.

Oxford City Council (2014 SASR 17)

Para 2.6

It is stated that "the objectively assessed need of 1,140 dwellings per annum is therefore considered to be the only reasonable option for housing growth." Although we acknowledge that the Examination Inspector has endorsed this figure in the context of the current Plan, it is nevertheless inconsistent with the NPPF which is clear that OAN should relate to the whole housing market area. The SEA Directive is clear that all reasonable alternatives must be assessed, and to not recognise the 'NPPF-compliant' option of also addressing the wider OAN would represent a significant technical error. In particular, the City Council requests that the SA acknowledges there is a need arising from Oxford for 1,200 to 1,600 per year which cannot be accommodated fully in Oxford. The SHMA is clear that this is a need applicable to current Plan period.

As noted in the Scoping Report, the Inspector has previously stated that the scope of the Main Modifications to the Cherwell Local Plan should relate to the objectively assessed needs identified in the SHMA 2014 for Cherwell District. There is no immediate necessity for a strategic review of the Green Belt, which currently plays an important role in checking the urban sprawl of Oxford. Any future review of the Plan will require the cooperation of all authorities in Oxfordshire to meet the County's total housing need arising from the need assessed in the 2014 SHMA. This will include catering for the housing needs of Oxford City. A strategic Green Belt review is one of a number of options to consider in meeting the County's overall housing needs. All local authorities in Oxfordshire are working jointly to take forward the conclusions of the new Oxfordshire SHMA and the outcome of this joint work may lead to a strategic Green Belt review. If joint work reveals that Cherwell and other Districts need to meet additional need for Oxford, this will trigger a partial review of the Local Plan, to be

		completed within two years and taking the form of the preparation of a separate Development Plan document for that part of the unmet need to be accommodated in the Cherwell District.
Oxford City Council (2014 SASR_17)	Para 2.9 This entire paragraph appears construed to avoid the need to assess the reasonable option of reviewing the Green Belt boundary in light of the additional need identified in the SHMA and now acknowledged by both Cherwell DC and the Inspector. Whilst Cherwell considers a Green Belt review to be unnecessary, this was widely disputed at the Examination hearings. Evidence was presented to the Examination (and indeed prior to Plan submission) that clearly points to this being a reasonable option to address at least in part the additional OAN for Cherwell (increase from 670 to 1,140 dpa). Furthermore, the NPPF requires that the OAN for the housing market area is addressed. The unmet need from Oxford is clearly and indisputably identified in the SHMA, and no party has disputed that the full Oxford need cannot be met entirely within the City's administrative boundaries. Given the Inspector is being quoted verbatim, we would also request the SA to note that the Inspector acknowledged verbally that a Green Belt review, taking "up to two years", would be "inevitable".	As noted in the Scoping Report, the Inspector has previously stated that the scope of the Main Modifications to the Cherwell Local Plan should relate to the objectively assessed needs identified in the SHMA 2014 for Cherwell District. There is no immediate necessity for a strategic review of the Green Belt, which currently plays an important role in checking the urban sprawl of Oxford. Any future review of the Plan will require the cooperation of all authorities in Oxfordshire to meet the County's total housing need arising from the need assessed in the 2014 SHMA. This will include catering for the housing needs of Oxford City. A strategic Green Belt review is one of a number of options to consider in meeting the County's overall housing needs. All local authorities in Oxfordshire are working jointly to take forward the conclusions of the new Oxfordshire SHMA and the outcome of this joint work may lead to a strategic Green Belt review. If joint work reveals that Cherwell and other Districts need to meet additional need for Oxford, this will trigger a partial review of the Local Plan, to be completed within two years and taking the form of the preparation of a separate Development Plan document for that part of the unmet need to be accommodated in the Cherwell District.

Oxford City Council (2014 SASR_17)	Para 2.10 It is unclear why this paragraph is material to the scoping of the main mods SA. If its purpose is to justify the deferment of considering all reasonable options within the context of the current Local Plan, we would request its removal in line with comments on paragraph 2.9. Otherwise its meaning/relevance should be clarified by explicitly recognising that meeting the Objectively Assessed Needs for the HMA, in line with NPPF paragraph 47, is a reasonable alternative in the context of the current plan.	This paragraph provides context to the modifications that are the subject of the SA. As noted in the Scoping Report, the Inspector has previously stated that the scope of the Main Modifications to the Cherwell Local Plan should relate to the objectively assessed needs identified in the SHMA 2014 for Cherwell District. There is no immediate necessity for a strategic review of the Green Belt, which currently plays an important role in checking the urban sprawl of Oxford. Any future review of the Plan will require the cooperation of all authorities in Oxfordshire to meet the County's total housing need arising from the need assessed in the 2014 SHMA. This will include catering for the housing needs of Oxford City. A strategic Green Belt review is one of a number of options to consider in meeting the County's overall housing needs. All local authorities in Oxfordshire are working jointly to take forward the conclusions of the new Oxfordshire SHMA and the outcome of this joint work may lead to a strategic Green Belt review. If joint work reveals that Cherwell and other Districts need to meet additional need for Oxford, this will trigger a partial review of the Local Plan, to be completed within two years and taking the form of the preparation of a separate Development Plan document for that part of the unmet need to be accommodated in the Cherwell District.
Oxford City Council (2014 SASR_17)	Para 2.21 The SA scope should take account of the OAN within the wider housing	As noted in the Scoping Report, the Inspector has previously stated that the scope of the Main Modifications to the

market area identified in the SHMA, including unmet need arising from Oxford. Even if this is not accepted, and the SA (incorrectly) considers only Cherwell's OAN, the scale of increased housing delivery proposed necessitates consideration of strategic Green Belt review as a reasonable alternative within the meaning of the SEA Directive, hence an alternative Spatial Strategy must be considered. This point is underlined by the fact that Kidlington is Cherwell's third-largest settlement with strong sustainability credentials, yet no significant housing growth is proposed on the basis of Green Belt constraint. (See also comments made above on paragraph 2.9.)

Amend this paragraph to consider the reasonable alternative of reviewing the Oxford Green Belt, and update rest of document to reflect this.

Cherwell Local Plan should relate to the objectively assessed needs identified in the SHMA 2014 for Cherwell District. There is no immediate necessity for a strategic review of the Green Belt, which currently plays an important role in checking the urban sprawl of Oxford.

The Council considers that the increase in new housing is achievable without significant changes to the strategy, vision or objectives of the submitted Local Plan, and that there are reasonable prospects of delivery over the plan period. As a result, alternatives that do not accord with the spatial strategy in the submitted Local Plan are not considered by the Council to be reasonable alternatives. The strategic release of Green Belt land was therefore considered not to be a reasonable alternative, although the Local Plan is likely to require an early review once the established process for considering the full strategic planning implications of the 2014 SHMA, including for any unmet needs in Oxford City, has been fully considered jointly by all the Oxfordshire Councils. Similarly, strategic development outside the Green Belt that did not accord with the spatial strategy set out in the Submission Local Plan was not considered to be a reasonable alternative. This is now explained in Chapter 4 of the SA Addendum.

Any future review of the Plan will require the cooperation of all authorities in **Oxfordshire to meet the County's** total housing need arising from the need assessed in the 2014 SHMA. This will

include catering for the housing needs of Oxford City. A strategic Green Belt review is one of a number of options to consider in meeting the County's overall housing needs. All local authorities in Oxfordshire are working jointly to take forward the conclusions of the new Oxfordshire SHMA and the outcome of this joint work may lead to a strategic Green Belt review. If ioint work reveals that Cherwell and other Districts need to meet additional need for Oxford, this will trigger a partial review of the Local Plan, to be completed within two years and taking the form of the preparation of a separate Development Plan document for that part of the unmet need to be accommodated in the Cherwell District.

Oxford City Council (2014 SASR_17)

Para 2.24

There is clear evidence that a Green Belt review is a reasonable alternative in the context of meeting Cherwell's own increased housing target to meet OAN. This target has now been accepted by Cherwell DC and the Inspector. The exclusion of the reasonable alternative of Green Belt review as a deliverable option to help meet the increase fails to meet the requirements of the SEA Directive. (See also comments made above on paragraph 29.)

For example we are aware of sites being promoted by the University of Oxford close to Kidlington, which as Cherwell's third-largest settlement is a sustainable location for growth to meet Cherwell's own needs, but is currently constrained by the Green Belt.

Furthermore, this paragraph contradicts itself. It reflects that a strategic review of the Green Belt is under active consideration at a countywide level, yet goes on to justify the exclusion of Green Belt review from the current Local Plan SA by selectively quoting from the NPPF and Planning Practice Guidance. It is clear from the first part of the paragraph that a strategic Green Belt review is already being considered due to the

As noted in the Scoping Report, the Inspector has previously stated that the scope of the Main Modifications to the Cherwell Local Plan should relate to the objectively assessed needs identified in the SHMA 2014 for Cherwell District. There is no immediate necessity for a strategic review of the Green Belt, which currently plays an important role in checking the urban sprawl of Oxford.

The Council considers that the increase in new housing is achievable without significant changes to the strategy, vision or objectives of the submitted Local Plan, and that there are reasonable prospects of delivery over the plan period. As a result, alternatives that do not accord with the spatial strategy in the submitted Local Plan are not considered by the Council to be

reasonable alternatives. The strategic release of Green Belt land was therefore considered not to be a reasonable alternative, although the Local Plan is likely to require an early review once the established process for considering the full strategic planning implications of the 2014 SHMA, including for any unmet needs in Oxford City, has been fully considered jointly by all the Oxfordshire Councils. Similarly, strategic development outside the Green Belt that did not accord with the spatial strategy set out in the Submission Local Plan was not considered to be a reasonable alternative. This is now explained in Chapter 4 of the SA

Addendum.

Any future review of the Plan will require the cooperation of all authorities in Oxfordshire to meet the County's total housing need arising from the need assessed in the 2014 SHMA. This will include catering for the housing needs of Oxford City. A strategic Green Belt review is one of a number of options to consider in meeting the County's overall housing needs. All local authorities in Oxfordshire are working jointly to take forward the conclusions of the new Oxfordshire SHMA and the outcome of this joint work may lead to a strategic Green Belt review. If ioint work reveals that Cherwell and other Districts need to meet additional need for Oxford, this will trigger a partial review of the Local Plan, to be completed within two years and taking the form of the preparation of a separate Development Plan document for that part of the unmet

(potential) exceptional circumstances posed by unmet housing

		need to be accommodated in the Cherwell District.
Oxford City Council (2014 SASR_17)	Para 2.25 and green box The options presented do not include the reasonable alternative of a strategic review of Oxford's Green Belt to address the unmet housing need identified in the SHMA. Even putting to one side the wider unmet needs of the HMA and considering the increased housing target for Cherwell, the options identified exclude growth around Kidlington/Begbroke/Yarnton which have a range of services, excellent public transport accessibility and proximity to planned employment growth.	As noted in the Scoping Report, the Inspector has previously stated that the scope of the Main Modifications to the Cherwell Local Plan should relate to the objectively assessed needs identified in the SHMA 2014 for Cherwell District. There is no immediate necessity for a strategic review of the Green Belt, which currently plays an important role in checking the urban sprawl of Oxford.
		The Council considers that the increase in new housing is achievable without significant changes to the strategy, vision or objectives of the submitted Local Plan, and that there are reasonable prospects of delivery over the plan period. As a result, alternatives that do not accord with the spatial strategy in the submitted Local Plan are not considered by the Council to be reasonable alternatives. The strategic release of Green Belt land was therefore considered not to be a reasonable alternative, although the Local Plan is likely to require an early review once the established process for considering the full strategic planning implications of the 2014 SHMA, including for any unmet needs in Oxford City, has been fully considered jointly by all the Oxfordshire Councils. Similarly, strategic development outside the Green Belt that did not accord with the spatial strategy set out in the Submission Local Plan was not considered to be a reasonable alternative. This is now explained in Chapter 4 of the SA

		Addendum.
		Any future review of the Plan will require the cooperation of all authorities in Oxfordshire to meet the County's total housing need arising from the need assessed in the 2014 SHMA. This will include catering for the housing needs of Oxford City. A strategic Green Belt review is one of a number of options to consider in meeting the County's overall housing needs. All local authorities in Oxfordshire are working jointly to take forward the conclusions of the new Oxfordshire SHMA and the outcome of this joint work may lead to a strategic Green Belt review. If joint work reveals that Cherwell and other Districts need to meet additional need for Oxford, this will trigger a partial review of the Local Plan, to be completed within two years and taking the form of the preparation of a separate Development Plan document for that part of the unmet need to be accommodated in the Cherwell District.
JPPC Chartered Town Planners (2014 SASR_23)	It does not appear that the "addendum" is sufficient to deal with the significant change in the provision of housing required by the Inspector without undertaking a fresh appraisal which does not arbitrarily exclude a strategic review of the green belt or more limited reviews of the green belt in addition to those already included in the draft Plan. At present, it appears that development in the green belt is being excluded as a matter of policy rather than being analysed as part of the overall sustainability of new development in the district.	As noted in the Scoping Report, the Inspector has previously stated that the scope of the Main Modifications to the Cherwell Local Plan should relate to the objectively assessed needs identified in the SHMA 2014 for Cherwell District. There is no immediate necessity for a strategic review of the Green Belt, which currently plays an important role in checking the urban sprawl of Oxford. Any future review of the Plan will require the cooperation of all authorities in Oxfordshire to meet the County's total housing need arising from

Katharine Earley (2014 SASR_7)	It's been brought to my attention that there is some discontent here in Kidlington with the findings presented in your 'Sustainability Appraisal Addendum for Main Modifications to the Cherwell Submission Local Plan' document. As a local resident, I must say that I strongly oppose any housing development on the Green Belt around Kidlington. While I appreciate that there is a housing shortage (I am acutely aware of this), I believe that there must be a more intelligent way to proceed than destroying the local countryside and harming local wildlife habitats. Additionally, the fields behind St Mary's Church and The Moors in Kidlington are enjoyed daily by people of all ages, and to build on this land would substantially detract from local people's happiness and well-being. Indeed, it would completely change the experience of living here, and not for the better. I would like further clarity on your proposals for development in and around Kidlington.	the need assessed in the 2014 SHMA. This will include catering for the housing needs of Oxford City. A strategic Green Belt review is one of a number of options to consider in meeting the County's overall housing needs. All local authorities in Oxfordshire are working jointly to take forward the conclusions of the new Oxfordshire SHMA and the outcome of this joint work may lead to a strategic Green Belt review. If joint work reveals that Cherwell and other Districts need to meet additional need for Oxford, this will trigger a partial review of the Local Plan, to be completed within two years and taking the form of the preparation of a separate Development Plan document for that part of the unmet need to be accommodated in the Cherwell District. The SA Scoping Report did not comprise the full SA Addendum and did not present any SA findings; rather it described the scope of the SA work to be undertaken. These comments relate to the plan-making process rather than the SA.
CPRE (2014 SASR_15)	There is a rather simplistic understanding of the relationship between	The relationship between housing markets

volume of housing in any location and price. More housing in villages is thought to help sustain local services and reduce prices (para. 2.23), while in reality these effects depend almost entirely upon who provides that housing and for whom. Small scale developments of rural affordable housing (such as is provided by the Hastoe Group) will have entirely different social consequences to the same amount of standard commercial housing development.

At the other end of the size scale there is a presumption (para 2.29 and Table 2.1) that large scale sites and urban extensions will be more sustainable than alternatives. A wide range of strategic objectives relating to needs, affordability and services (SO7-SO10, SO14) are held not to offer criteria for ruling strategic locations in or out. As discussed above, higher housing numbers are associated with large-scale new housing locations which make great demands on scarce resources (particularly public funding, since developer contributions are seldom adequate to the purpose). Most new households form from younger and less well-off social groups whose needs are overwhelmingly met from the existing, entry-level housing. The diversion of investment and attention from existing settlements is that results from a focus on large new developments has first order implications for these strategic social objectives.

and meeting housing needs is complex and needs to take into account not only demographics but also the role and function of settlements, how they relate to one another, and the viability of development proposals in being able to address the full range of needs, in terms of both overall quantity and type. In practice, it is likely that a range and balance of housing provision, both larger scale and small scale, will be required. This is addressed in Chapter 5 of the SA Addendum.

CPRE (2014 SASR_15)

The manner in which the SA is to be conducted reinforces these concerns. Table 4.1 sets out a framework of 19 'SA Objectives', each of which gives rise to between one and nine 'Sub-Objectives' – 68 in all. Each of these is to be ranked in terms of the effect of the alternative considered on the objective in question. While this has become the conventional methodology, the sheer volume of such a matrix approach almost demands triviality in the judgements made. I have very little confidence that such an approach will genuinely illuminate the real sustainability issues raised in this report (or my previous one).

Rather than the primary method being minute subdivision of strategic objectives into blanket coverage of (mainly non-strategic) sub-objectives, the SA should take a view of the effect of the alternative(s) considered as a whole. Selective consideration of potential means of mitigation (such as the matter of types of developer noted above) would provide a more appropriate focus for detailed consideration, targeted on matters of real importance rather than spread indiscriminately.

As noted, an objectives-led approach is an accepted way of undertaking SA. It allows for the identification of likely significant effects and, while effects are not able to be assessed in a high level of detail due to the strategic nature of the assessment, this is not the role of the SA. There will be uncertainties associated with some effects, as they will depend on details such as the design of the development that eventually comes forward at a site. However, the objectives-led SA process enables potential issues to be identified and mitigated at an early stage.

Note that a score is being given for each of the headline SA objectives, and not for

		each of the sub-objectives.
Pegasus Planning (2014 SASR_16)	We support the four components identified in paragraph 2.3 of the work that the SA Addendum will cover.	Noted.
Pegasus Planning (2014 SASR_16)	We support the conclusions at paragraph 2.6 that the objectively assessed need of 1,140 dwellings per annum is considered to be 'the only reasonable option for housing growth'.	Noted.
Pegasus Planning (2014 SASR_16)	We raise a strong objection to the reference in Appendix 1 to the saved policy H2 of the Oxfordshire Structure Plan. Appendix 1 notes that this policy continues to be saved by virtue of Paragraph 3 of the Regional Spatial Strategy for the South East (Partial Revocation) Order 2013 and as a result 'the Local Plan should have regard to this saved policy until it is replaced'.	Noted, the reference to saved policy H2 in the policy review in Appendix 2 of this report has been removed.
	In our Local Plan EIP Hearing Statement on Matter 2 'Housing Scale and Distribution' on behalf of the Dorchester Group, we made representations which considered that the approach of the District Council in seeking to apply Structure Plan Policy H2 is manifestly unsound as it continues to give weight to the provisions/limitations imposed by this 'saved' policy and in doing so acts as an inappropriate constraint on the delivery of additional growth to accommodate the needs of the District. It is considered that there is no legal requirement for emerging Local Plans to be prepared in conformity with Saved Policies. Saved Policy H2 is an <i>interim</i> policy to be replaced by policies within a future Cherwell Local Plan. The saving of H2 is therefore predicated upon the assumption that H2 will be reviewed as part of the Local Plan process not that its limitations will be perpetuated. In other words, the potential for further growth at Upper Heyford has been omitted from the submitted Local Plan for the wrong reasons. The SA Scoping Report Appendix 1 appears to reinforce this approach which we consider to be inappropriate and we refer back to the fact that the potential for additional development at the Upper Heyford site is recognised as a reasonable alternative and forms part of the four options (Option C) for the overall distribution of development.	
Kirtlington Parish Council (2014 SASR_21)	Kirtlington Parish Council comments on anticipated planning applications for housing development in the parish, in the context of the Main Modifications to the Cherwell Submission Local Plan (including the	Noted, the comments relate to the plan- making and planning application process rather than the SA, but do refer to support

	consultation on the Sustainability Appraisal Addendum/Scoping Report), and the proposals for a Neighbourhood Plan based around Upper Heyford.	to the SA particularly relating to paragraphs 2.23 and 2.25.
	The comments provided by Kirtlington Parish Council on parish-wide formal consultation and Localism Act, Cherwell District Council's "call for site" and review of the five year land supply, and Environmental Impact Assessment, relate to the plan-making and planning application process rather than the SA.	
	Conclusion	
	Of the options set out in 2.25 of the Sustainability Appraisal Addendum Scoping Report, Kirtlington Parish Council believes Options A, B and C are most suitable for appraisal as alternative sites. While Kirtlington is a Category 1 Settlement large scale development of Kirtlington is not sustainable for the reasons set out in the Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report (2.23 and elsewhere) and would also be in breach of a robust and clear parish mandate.	
James and Kate Hamilton (2014 SASR_22)	The Green Belt land behind the Moors and Webbs Way is one of the most popular, accessible and necessary interfaces between town and country in Cherwell. These fields have for generations provided lungs for Oxford, and protect a unique medieval landscape in the neighbourhood.	These comments relate to the plan-making process rather than the SA.
	While we appreciate the need for more housing in the area, it is precisely landscape such as this that offers the pleasures and recreation that new residents will need when they live in the houses to be built in Cherwell under the new directives. The fields and open spaces are themselves high among the attractions that will persuade people to choose Kidlington in the first place, so it would be regrettably counter-productive to destroy this natural amenity by building on it.	
	Used by hundreds of people daily, the many footpaths, easily-accessed from points along the Moors and Mills End, together create an amenity for Kidlington and its hinterland that is beyond price. Indeed the economic value of the existing landscape is considerable. The fields provide the attraction to the people who bring the life to the village.	
	If we are to provide more homes, then we must also provide amenity. The landscape with its central focus on the spire of St Mary's Church, 'Our Lady's Needle', is just that.	

Appendix 2

Updated review of relevant plans and programmes

Relevant Plans and Programmes Update, 2014

International

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Sustainable developm	ent	
United Nations Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development (2002)	Commitment to sustainable development and building a humane, equitable and caring global society.	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies, plans and programmes which should inform the Local Plan on planning for sustainable development.
The EU Sustainable Development Strategy (2009)	This is a renewal of the European Sustainable Development Strategy 2006. It underlines that in recent years the EU has 'mainstreamed' sustainable development into a broad range of its policies. In particular, the EU has taken the lead in the fight against climate change and the promotion of a low-carbon economy. At the same time, unsustainable trends persist in many areas and the efforts need to be intensified. The review takes stock of EU policy measures in the areas covered by the EU SDS and launches a reflection on the future of the EU SDS and its relation to the Lisbon strategy.	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies, plans and programmes which should inform the Local Plan on planning for sustainable development.
European Spatial Development Perspective (1999)	The achievement of balanced sustainable development, in particular by strengthening economic and social cohesion.	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies, plans and programmes which should inform the Local Plan on planning for sustainable development.
European Directive 2001/42/EC (SEA Directive) on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment	Establishes the requirements for assessing plans and programmes that are likely to have significant effects upon the environment.	The Local Plan will need to comply with this Directive through a Sustainability Appraisal that incorporates the European SEA Directive.
Climate Change & Ren	newable energy	
United Nations Kyoto	The key aim is to reduce the emission of greenhouse gases. The objective of the Kyoto climate change	Interpreted into national,

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Protocol (1992)	conference was to establish a legally binding international agreement, whereby all the participating nations commit themselves to tackling the issue of global warming and greenhouse gas emissions. The target agreed upon was an average reduction of 5.2% from 1990 levels by the year 2012.	regional and local strategies, plans and programmes which should inform the Local Plan on planning for sustainable development.
The United Nations Framework	The Convention on Climate Change sets an overall framework for intergovernmental efforts to tackle the challenge posed by climate change. Under the Convention, governments:	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies which should
Convention on Climate	Gather and share information on greenhouse gas emissions, national policies and best practices	inform the Local Plan on Climate
Change. 1994	 Launch national strategies for addressing greenhouse gas emissions and adapting to expected impacts, including the provision of financial and technology support to developing countries 	change adaptation and mitigation
	Cooperate in preparing for adaptation to the impacts of climate change	
EU Renewable energy: the promotion of electricity from renewable energy sources Directive 2001/77/EC	The purpose of this Directive is to promote an increase in the contribution of renewable energy sources to electricity production.	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies which should inform the Local Plan on energy production from renewable sources.
Sixth Environmental Action Programme, 2002-2012, European Community.	Adopted on 22nd July 2002. The Action Programme sets out the framework for environmental policy-making in the European Union for the period 2002-2012. The objectives respond to the key environmental priorities to be met by the Community in the following areas: • Climate Change • Nature and biodiversity • Environment and health and quality of life • Natural resources and wastes In particular the 6th EAP calls for the development of seven Thematic Strategies in the field of soil and the marine environment (in the priority area of biodiversity), air, pesticides and urban environment (in the priority area of environment, health and quality of life) and natural resources and waste recycling (in the priority area of natural resources and waste). The Thematic Strategies constitute the framework for action at EU level in each of the concerned priorities.	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies which should inform the Local Plan on Climate change adaptation and mitigation and priorities, on biodiversity, natural resources and quality of life.
Energy Performance of Buildings Directive 2002/91/EC	The objective of this Directive is to promote the improvement of the energy performance of buildings within the community.	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies which should inform the Local Plan on

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
	Under the Directive Member States must apply minimum requirements for energy performance of new and existing buildings, ensure the certification of their energy performance and require the regular inspection of boilers and air conditioning systems in buildings.	improving the energy performance of buildings.
4th Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (February 2007)	Assessment of the up to date and unequivocal scientific knowledge of climate change. IPPC consists of 3 working groups: The physical science basis Impacts, adaptation and vulnerability Mitigation of climate change	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies which should inform the Local Plan on planning for climate change adaptation and mitigation.
	The report assesses scientific, technical and socio-economic information relevant for the understanding of climate change, its potential impacts, and options for adaptation and mitigation.	
Directive on the Assessment and Management of Flood Risks (2007/60/EC)	This Directive requires Member States to assess if water courses and coast lines are at risk from flooding, to map the flood extent and assets and humans at risk in these areas and to take adequate and coordinated measures to reduce this flood risk. This Directive also reinforces the rights of the public to access this information and to have a say in the planning process. The purpose of the Directive is to establish a framework for the assessment and management of flood risks, aiming at the reduction of the adverse consequences for human health, the environment, cultural heritage and economic activity associated with floods in the Community.	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies which should inform the Local Plan including the preparation of Strategic Flood Risk Assessments (SFRA) to inform plan preparation.
	Key articles refer to the need to:	
	Undertake preliminary flood risk assessment	
	Prepare flood hazard maps and flood risk maps	
	Prepare flood management plans	
Biodiversity and Ecolo	ру	
The Convention on the	The principal aims of the Convention are to:	Interpreted into national, regional
Conservation of European Wildlife and	Ensure conservation and protection of wild plant and animal species and their natural habitats	and local strategies which should inform the Local Plan.
Natural Habitats 1979 (The Bern Convention)	Increase cooperation between contracting parties	inform the Local Flam.
	Regulate the exploitation of those species	
	The legal obligation on contracting parties is to protect over 500 wild plant species and more than 1000 wild animal species.	
European Habitats Directive	Aims to protect Natural Habitats and Wild Fauna and Flora. European sites consist of Special Protection Areas (SPAs), Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) and sites on draft lists for protection, as outlined in	The Local Plan needs to comply with this Directive through a

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
(92/43/EEC)	Regulation 10 of the Habitats Regulations 1994. Transposed into national law by the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994. The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 consolidate all the various amendments made to the 1994 Regulations in respect of England and Wales.	Habitats Regulations Assessment and incorporating its requirements into the sustainability appraisal process.
Our life insurance, our natural capital: an EU biodiversity strategy to 2020 (European	This strategy aims to halt the loss of biodiversity and ecosystem services in the EU by 2020. There are six main targets, and 20 actions to help Europe reach its goal. Biodiversity loss is an enormous challenge in the EU, with around one in four species currently threatened with extinction and 88% of fish stocks over-exploited or significantly depleted. The six targets cover:	The aims and objectives of the Community Biodiversity Strategy have been incorporated into National Guidance on Biodiversity, in particular the UK
Commission; 2011)	Full implementation of EU nature legislation to protect biodiversity	Biodiversity Action Plan. The
	Better protection for ecosystems, and more use of green infrastructure	Local Plan should reflect national policy on biodiversity.
	More sustainable agriculture and forestry	
	Better management of fish stocks	
	Tighter controls on invasive alien species	
	A bigger EU contribution to averting global biodiversity loss	
European Community Biodiversity Strategy (1998)	This Strategy defines a framework for the actions necessary to fulfill the European Community's legal obligations under article 6 of the Convention on Biological Diversity. The Community Biodiversity Strategy aims to anticipate, prevent and attack the causes of significant reduction or loss of biological diversity at the source. It seeks to help both to reverse present trends in biodiversity reduction or losses and to place species and eco- systems, which includes agro-ecosystems, at a satisfactory conservation status, both within and beyond the territory of the European Union.	The aims and objectives of the Community Biodiversity Strategy have been incorporated into National Guidance on Biodiversity, in particular the UK Biodiversity Action Plan. The Local Plan should reflect national policy on biodiversity.
	The Community Biodiversity Strategy is developed around four major Themes. Within each Theme the specific objectives that will need to be achieved in the context of Action Plans and other measures are highlighted. These objectives emerge from and qualify the specific obligations relevant for the Community contained in the CBD.	
	The Themes are illustrated below:	
	Theme 1 – Conservation and Sustainable use of Biological Diversity	
	Theme 2 – Sharing of Benefits arising out of the utilisation of genetic resources	
	Theme 3 – Research, Identification, Monitoring and Exchange of Information	
	Theme 4 – Education, Training and Awareness	

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) – United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (1992)	The Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), known informally as the Biodiversity Convention, is an international legally binding treaty. The Convention has three main goals: 1. conservation of biological diversity (or biodiversity); 2. sustainable use of its components; and 3. fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from genetic resources	The aims and objectives of the CBD have been incorporated into National Guidance and policy on Biodiversity, in particular the UK Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP), and Local BAPs. These should inform the Local Plan.
	In other words, its objective is to develop national strategies for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity. The Convention was opened for signature at the Earth Summit in Rio de Janeiro on 5 June 1992 and entered into force on 29 December 1993.	
Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 1971	Provides the framework for national action and international cooperation for the conservation and wise use of wetlands and their resources and the designation of wetlands sites of international importance as Ramsar sites.	Protection of Ramsar sites is covered by the European Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC) which requires Local Plans to consider the potential implications on European Wildlife sites including Ramsar sites.
Environment		
EU Air Quality Directive 2008	This Directive was adopted on 21 May 2008 (and replaced nearly all previous EU air quality legislation). It lays down measures aimed at:	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies, plans and programmes including Cherwell District Council Local Air Quality Management and its Air Quality Updating and Screening Assessment and Progress Reports. These should inform the preparation of the Local Pan.
2008/50/EC	 Defining and establishing objectives for ambient air quality designed to avoid, prevent or reduce harmful effects on human health and the environment as a whole 	
	Assessing the ambient air quality in Member States on the basis of common methods and criteria	
	Obtaining information on ambient air quality in order to help combat air pollution and nuisance and to monitor long-term trends and improvements resulting from national and community measures	
	Ensuring that such information on ambient air quality is made available to the public	
	Maintaining air quality where it is good and improving it in other cases	
	Promoting increased cooperation between the Member States in reducing air pollution.	
The European Nitrate Directive	The Directive was adopted on 12 December 1991. It concerns the protection of waters against pollution caused by nitrates from agricultural sources.	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies which should

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
91/676/EEC		inform the Local Plan on water pollution.
European Water Framework Directive 2000/60/EC	This Directive seeks the promotion of sustainable use of water, protection and restoration of aquatic ecosystems and encourages contributions toward mitigation of the effects of flood and droughts.	Incorporated into national, regional strategies which should inform the Local Plan on sustainable water use, flood mitigation and restoration of aquatic ecosystems.
EU Thematic Strategy for Soil Protection, including	An EU Soil Framework Directive was proposed as the best means of ensuring a comprehensive approach to soil protection across the EU. Ministers have not been able to reach an agreement on this approach and it has not been enacted.	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies which have informed the Local Plan.
proposals for a Soil Framework Directive	The Commission's Thematic Strategy for Soil Protection was adopted 22 Sept 2006 (it is not a legislative proposal and is therefore not subject to a formal process of adoption). The main objective of the Thematic Strategy for Soil is the protection and sustainable use of soil, preventing further soil degradation and restoring degraded soils to a level of functionality.	
European Noise Directive 2002/49/EC	The aim of this Directive is to define a common approach intended to avoid, prevent or reduce on a prioritised basis the harmful effects, including annoyance, due to exposure to environmental noise.	Interpreted into national and regional strategies which should inform the Local Plan on potential harmful effects of noise.
World Health Organisation Guideline Values (WHO, 2006)	This document sets guidelines for healthy noise levels as follows: Between 23.00 and 07.00 hours, noise levels should not exceed 30 dB LAeq to allow undisturbed sleep. Outdoor noise levels of 50 dB should not be exceeded between 07.00 and 23.00, in order to prevent people being 'moderately annoyed'.	The Local Plan should ensure and noise-sensitive developments are able to meet these noise levels.
Water		
Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive (91/271/EEC; as amended by Directive 98/15/EC)	This Directive concerns the collection, treatment and discharge of urban waste water and the treatment and discharge of waste water from certain industrial sectors. Its aim is to protect the environment from any adverse effects due to discharge of such waters.	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies which should inform the Local Plan.
	Industrial waste water entering collecting systems, and the disposal of waste water and sludge from urban waste water treatment plants, are both subject to regulations and/or specific authorisations on the part of the competent authorities.	
	Objectives:	
	The Directive establishes a time-table for the provision of collecting and treatment systems for urban	

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
g	waste water in agglomerations which meet the criteria laid down in the Directive (these targets are detailed below)	
	Annex II requires Member States to draw up lists of sensitive and less sensitive areas which receive the treated waters.	
	The treatment of urban water is to be varied according to the sensitivity of the receiving waters	
	Member States will be responsible for monitoring both discharges from treatment plants and the receiving waters.	
	The amending Directive clarifies the rules relating to discharges from urban waste water treatment plants in order to put an end to differences in interpretation by Member States.	
	Objectives:	
	The option of using daily averages for the total nitrogen concentration applies both to agglomerations of 10 000-100 000 p.e (population equivalent) and to those of more than 100 000 p.e	
	The condition concerning the temperature of the effluent in the biological reactor and the limitation on the time of operation to take account of regional climatic conditions only apply to the "alternative" method using daily averages	
	Use of the "alternative" method must ensure the same level of environmental protection as the annual mean technique.	
Proposal for new EU Environment Action Programme 2020 –	The proposed programme provides an overarching framework for environmental planning to 2020, identifying nine priority objectives for the EU and its member states to attain. It has three key objectives:	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies. Priorities need to be taken into account in the
Living well, within the limits of our planet, 2012	 to protect, conserve and enhance the Union's natural capital to turn the Union into a resource-efficient, green, and competitive low-carbon economy to safeguard the Union's citizens from environment-related pressures and risks to health and wellbeing 	Local Plan.
Design and Conservat	ion	
The Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage	The Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe defines 'architectural heritage' and each signatory promises to maintain an inventory of it and to take statutory measures to protect it. There is also a promise to provide funding, but only within budgetary limitations, and to promote the	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies which should

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
of Europe (Granada Convention), 1985	general enhancement of the surroundings of groups.	inform the Local Plan.
	Signatories (including the UK) also promise to adopt integrated conservation policies in their planning systems and other spheres of government influence that promote the conservation and enhancement of architectural heritage and the fostering of traditional skills.	
The European Convention on the Protection of Archaeological	The European Convention on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage defines archaeological heritage and the signatories promise to make and maintain an inventory of it and to legislate for its protection. The emphasis is on protection of sites for future study, the reporting of chance finds, the control of excavations and the use of metal detectors.	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies which should inform the Local Plan.
Heritage (Valetta Convention), 1992	Signatories (including the UK) also promise to allow the input of expert archaeologists into the making of planning policies and planning decisions.	
Landscape		
European Landscape Convention, 2000	The European Landscape Convention (ELC), also known as the Florence Convention was signed by the UK Government in February 2006, and the ELC became binding from March 2007. The Convention was reaffirmed as being part of the Defra delivery framework through the Natural Environment White Paper in June 2011. The Convention aims to encourage public authorities to adopt policies and measures at all levels, local, regional, national and international level for protecting, managing and planning landscapes throughout Europe. It covers all landscapes, natural, urban, suburban, land, water or sea, remarkable and ordinary everyday landscapes.	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies which have informed the Local Plan. The Local Plan must take into account nationally protected landscapes, such as the Cotswold AONB.
	It calls for various types of action, including conservation through protection, management and improvement to actual creation.	
The European Sports Charter 1992 revised 2001	The Charter sets out that Governments (with reference to the promotion of sport in human development), should take the steps necessary to apply provisions of the Charter and ensure:	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies which should
	That all young people should have the opportunity to receive physical education and acquire basic sport skills	inform the Local Plan.
	That everyone has the opportunity to take part in sport and physical recreation in a safe and healthy environment	
	 Co-operation with appropriate sports organisations to allow everyone with the interest and ability, to have the opportunity to improve their standard of performance in sport and reach levels of personal achievement 	
	protection and development of the moral and ethical bases of sport and the human dignity and safety	

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Ū	of those involved in sport by safeguarding sport, sportsmen and women from exploitation from political, commercial and financial gain, and from practices that are abusive or debasing, including the abuse of drugs and the sexual harassment and abuse, particularly of children, young people and women.	
The European Sports Charter	The Charter sets out that Governments (with reference to the promotion of sport in human development), should take the steps necessary to apply provisions of the Charter and ensure:	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies which should
1992 revised 2001	That all young people should have the opportunity to receive physical education and acquire basic sport skills	inform the Local Plan.
	That everyone has the opportunity to take part in sport and physical recreation in a safe and healthy environment	
	 Co-operation with appropriate sports organisations to allow everyone with the interest and ability, to have the opportunity to improve their standard of performance in sport and reach levels of personal achievement 	
	 protection and development of the moral and ethical bases of sport and the human dignity and safety of those involved in sport by safeguarding sport, sportsmen and women from exploitation from political, commercial and financial gain, and from practices that are abusive or debasing, including the abuse of drugs and the sexual harassment and abuse, particularly of children, young people and women. 	
United Nations Convention on the	This is an international treaty that sets out universally accepted rights for children. The convention was officially approved in 1989.	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies which should
Rights of the Child,	Article 31 of the convention states the recognition of child rights to:	inform the Local Plan.
Article 31 (United Nations; 1989)	Rest and leisure, in play and recreational activities appropriate to the age of the child	
	 Participate fully in cultural and artistic life and shall encourage the provision of appropriate and equal opportunities for cultural, artistic, recreational and leisure activity. 	
Waste		
European Waste Framework Directive 2008/98/EC	The main objective is for the protection of human health and the environment against harmful effects caused by the generation and management of waste by reducing resources used and improving efficiency	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies which should inform the Local Plan.
		(The Waste (England and Wales) (Amendment) Regulations 2012 came into force on 1 October 2012)
Waste to Landfill	The objective of the Directive is to prevent or reduce as far as possible negative effects on the	Interpreted into national, regional

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Directive (99/31/EC)	environment from the landfilling of waste, by introducing stringent technical requirements for landfill sites. Objectives:	and local strategies which have informed the Local Plan.
	Sites must be classified as hazardous, non-hazardous or inert waste landfills	
	Waste must be pre-treated before being landfilled	
	 Certain waste types cannot be landfilled anymore e.g. clinical, liquid, certain hazardous waste, tyres etc. 	
	Technical standards are set out in the Directive and its Annexes.	
	Introduces a specific closure procedure	
	Ongoing training and development of staff must be provided	
	Targets	
	The directive also establishes guidelines and targets for the quantity of biodegradable waste being sent to landfill which are legally binding. These include:	
	Not later than 2006 biodegradable municipal waste going to landfills must be reduced to 75% of the total amount (by weight) of biodegradable municipal waste produced in 1995 or the latest year before 1995 for which standardised Eurostat data is available.	
Transport		
European Commission White Paper on the European Transport Policy (EC, 2001)	Sets out the EU policy on transport including issues such as safety, the environment and sustainable transport.	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies which should inform the Local Plan.
	The principal measures suggested in the White Paper include:	
	Improving quality in the road transport sector	
	Turning intermodality into reality	
	Improving road safety	
	Adopting a policy on effective charging for transport	
	Developing high-quality urban transport	
	Developing medium and long-term environmental objectives for sustainable transport system	
"Roadmap to a Single European Transport Area: Towards a competitive and	The European Commission adopted a roadmap of 40 concrete initiatives for the next decade to build a competitive transport system that will increase mobility, remove major barriers in key areas and fuel growth and employment. At the same time, the proposals will dramatically reduce Europe's dependence on imported oil and cut carbon emissions in transport by 60% by 2050.	Interpreted into national, regiona and local strategies which should inform the Local Plan.

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
resource efficient	By 2050, key goals will include:	
transport system" European Commission	No more conventionally-fuelled cars in cities.	
White Paper (2011)	• 40% use of sustainable low carbon fuels in aviation; at least 40% cut in shipping emissions.	
	 A 50% shift of medium distance intercity passenger and freight journeys from road to rail and waterborne transport. 	
	All of which will contribute to a 60% cut in transport emissions by the middle of the century.	

National

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan	
Sustainable Develop	Sustainable Development		
Securing the Future – UK Government sustainable Development Strategy, HM Government	This strategy was launched on 7 March and takes account of developments since the 1999 Strategy, both domestically and internationally; the changed structure of government in the UK with devolution to Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland; greater emphasis on delivery at regional level and the new relationship between government and local authorities. It takes account of new policies since 1999, and it highlights the renewed international push for sustainable development from the World Summit on Sustainable Development in Johannesburg in 2002. It has 5 guiding principles. These include:	The Local Plan should seek to reflect the guiding principles of the UK Sustainable Development Strategy.	
(2005)	Living within environmental limits		
	Ensuring a strong, healthy and just society		
	Achieving a sustainable economy		
	Promoting good governance		
	Using sound science responsibly		
Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act (2004)	Section 39 places a requirement on those bodies preparing Local Development Documents (LDD) to do so with the objective of contributing to sustainable development. A Sustainability Appraisal should be prepared for all Development Plan Documents prepared by Local Planning Authorities.	The Local Plan should promote the principles of sustainable development.	
		The Local Plan will be subject to a Sustainability Appraisal in accordance with the Act.	
National Planning Policy Framework (Department for Communities and	The NPPF introduces a presumption in favour of sustainable development. The NPPF provides a framework within which local people and their accountable councils can produce their own distinctive local and neighbourhood plans, which reflect the needs and priorities of their communities.	The Local Plan should reflect the core principles of sustainable development as set out in this Framework and	
Local Government,	For plan-making this means that:	include a 'Presumption in favour of	
March 2012)	 local planning authorities should positively seek opportunities to meet the development needs of their area; 	sustainable development'	
	Local Plans should meet objectively assessed needs, with sufficient flexibility to adapt to rapid change,		

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
	unless:	
	 any adverse impacts of doing so would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against the policies in the Framework taken as a whole; or 	
	 specific policies in the Framework indicate development should be restricted. 	
	 – specific policies in the Framework indicate development should be restricted. Paragraph 17 of the NPPF sets out 12 principles which should underpin plan and decision making: • be genuinely plan-led, empowering local people to shape their surroundings, with succinct local and neighbourhood plans setting out a positive vision for the future of the area. Plans should be kept up-to-date, and be based on joint working and co-operation to address larger than local issues. They should provide a practical framework within which decisions on planning applications can be made with a high degree of predictability and efficiency; • not simply be about scrutiny, but instead be a creative exercise in finding ways to enhance and improve the places in which people live their lives; • proactively drive and support sustainable economic development to deliver the homes, business and industrial units, infrastructure and thriving local places that the country needs. Every effort should be made objectively to identify and then meet the housing, business and other development needs of an area, and respond positively to wider opportunities for growth. Plans should take account of market signals, such as land prices and housing affordability, and set out a clear strategy for allocating sufficient land which is suitable for development in their area, taking account of the needs of the residential and business communities; • always seek to secure high quality design and a good standard of amenity for all existing and future occupants of land and buildings; • take account of the different roles and character of different areas, promoting the vitality of our main urban areas, protecting the Green Belts around them, recognising the intrinsic character and beauty of the countryside and supporting thriving rural communities within it; • support the transition to a low carbon future in a changing climate, taking full account of flood risk and coastal change, and encourag	
	 contribute to conserving and enhancing the natural environment and reducing pollution. Allocations of land for development should prefer land of lesser environmental value, where consistent with other policies in this Framework; 	
	 encourage the effective use of land by reusing land that has been previously developed (brownfield land), provided that it is not of high environmental value; 	
	 promote mixed use developments, and encourage multiple benefits from the use of land in urban and rural areas, recognising that some open land can perform many functions (such as for wildlife, 	

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
	 recreation, flood risk mitigation, carbon storage, or food production); conserve heritage assets in a manner appropriate to their significance, so that they can be enjoyed for their contribution to the quality of life of this and future generations; actively manage patterns of growth to make the fullest possible use of public transport, walking and cycling, and focus significant development in locations which are or can be made sustainable; and take account of and support local strategies to improve health, social and cultural wellbeing for all, and deliver sufficient community and cultural facilities and services to meet local needs. 	
Planning Practice Guidance (CLG, 2013, as updated)	The PPG provides national planning advice to support policy in the NPPF. The PPG seeks the achievement of sustainable development and covers issues such as climate change, conserving and enhancing the historic environment, design, duty to cooperate, flood risk, town centres, health and well-being, light pollution, the natural environment, neighbourhood planning, noise, open space, energy, water supply and quality. It also provides guidance on plan making and on housing and economic land availability assessments (i.e. how to identify the objectively assessed needs set out in the NPPF).	The Local Plan should accord with the guidance in the PPG.
Planning Policy Statement: Eco- towns - A supplement to Planning Policy Statement 1 (2009)	This PPS Supplement has not been superseded by the NPPF. It sets out minimum standards above what would normally be required for new developments. The standards act to ensure that eco-towns are exemplars of good practice and provide a showcase for sustainable, low carbon living. The key objectives are: • to promote sustainable development and ensuring that eco-towns achieve sustainability standards significantly above equivalent levels of development in existing towns • to reduce the carbon footprint of development	The Local Plan should meet the requirements of this supplement to PPS1.
Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations (2004)	These Regulations implement in the UK and in England the European Directive on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment (known as the SEA Directive). They reproduce the Directive and do not add any further substantive requirements, although they adapt the Directive to administrative arrangements in the UK in certain respects, including the setting out of consultation requirements as required by the Directive.	The Local Plan and the Sustainability Appraisal should be prepared in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations.
Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Documents,	Sets out the Government's guidance on preparing Sustainability Appraisals of Local Development Frameworks. Incorporates the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive into the Sustainability Appraisal process.	The Local Plan should be subject to Sustainability Appraisal undertaken in accordance with the SA guidance. The SA should also demonstrate where the requirements of the SEA Directive have been met as part of the SA

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
ODPM (November 2005)		process.
A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive, Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (ODPM; 2005)	This Practical Guide provides information and guidance on how to comply with the European Directive 2001/42/EC "on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment", known as the Strategic Environmental Assessment or SEA Directive. The guide is designed to apply to all plans or programmes in the UK which fall within the scope of the Directive.	The Local Plan should be subject to SEA in accordance with the guide.
Strategic Environmental Assessment and Biodiversity: Guidance for Practitioners, English Nature (2004)	Assists SEA practitioners in understanding the requirements of the SEA Directive.	The Local Plan should consider this guidance.
Saving Lives: Our Healthier Nation, DoH (1999)	Sets out the premise that the nation's health is influenced by social, economic and environmental factors including; poverty, low wages and occupational stress, unemployment, poor housing, environmental pollution, poor education, limited access to transport and shops, crime and disorder, and a lack of recreational facilities.	The Local Plan should reflect the objectives of the White paper and seek to ensure new development is designed to promote healthy lifestyles.
Equity and Excellence: Liberating the NHS (2010)	This White Paper sets out the government's long-term vision for the future of the NHS. The vision builds on the core values and principles of the NHS: a comprehensive service, available to all, free at the point of use, based on need, not ability to pay.	The Local Plan should reflect the objectives of this White paper
Environmental Quality in Spatial Planning (Countryside Agency, English Heritage,	This guidance sets out how planning authorities can achieve high standards of environmental quality in planning, by moving away from a "topic-based" towards an "objectives-led" approach to plans and strategies. Supplementary files accompany this document, providing information to assist with the preparation of regional spatial strategies and local development documents. Of relevance to this plan is Supplementary	Interpreted into regional and local strategies which should inform the Local Plan.

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
English Nature and Environment Agency, 2005)	File 14 which provides a checklist of environmental and rural issues to be considered when scoping the local development framework. Topics covered include: accessibility, locally distinctive and valued development, sustainable development, climate change, renewable energy, designated areas (e.g. national parks and conservation areas), enhancement of environmental and heritage resources, environmental protection, waste, vibrant and inclusive rural communities, and sustainable recreation.	
	Objectives:	
	This document does not contain any specific objectives, but it suggests 'recommended actions' for planning authorities. It recommends that planning authorities should:	
	Work with the agencies* at the earliest stages of the plan/strategy process, to help scope the rural issues in the plan and the evidence base needed to address them (*CA, EA, EN, EH)	
	Be encouraged to be more ambitious in their initiatives for conservation, enhancement and better management of the environment in rural areas	
	Undertake detailed historic landscape characterisation assessments and set out appropriate policies and proposals for different character areas Ensure plans/strategies encourage and accommodate unforeseen, innovative and inspirational developments that could add value to an area, whilst ensuring consistency with other plans/policies	
	To ensure local needs are met by distinctive, local development that is valued by the community	
	Use construction and design techniques to encourage more sustainable forms of development; favouring retention of existing buildings with their historic associations	
	Develop plans and strategies that identify benefits which can be secured through particular developments and indicate the scale, location and type of community benefits will be delivered	
	Supplementary File 14 identifies key issues to address in the development of a plan document. These will be addressed as SA objectives if applicable	
Climate Change &	Renewable Energy	
The UK Climate Change Programme, 2006	Details how the UK plans to deliver its Kyoto target to cut its greenhouse gas emissions by 12.5 per cent below base year levels over 2008-2012, and move towards its domestic goal to cut carbon dioxide emissions by 15-18 per cent below 1990 levels by 2010.	Interpreted into regional and local strategies/policies, which should inform the Local Plan on measures to cut down greenhouse and carbon dioxide emissions.
	Appendix 2 76 October 2	The Local Plan should promote

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
		energy efficiency and sustainable construction techniques.
Climate Change and Sustainable Energy Act 2006	Introduced as part of the UK Climate Change Programme (above). The principal purpose of this Act is to enhance the United Kingdom's contribution to combating climate change. The Act makes provision about the reduction of emissions of greenhouse gases, the alleviation of fuel poverty, the promotion of microgeneration and the use of heat produced from renewable sources, compliance with building regulations relating to emissions of greenhouse gases and the use of fuel and power, the renewables	Interpreted into regional and local strategies/policies, which should inform the Local Plan on climate change mitigation and adaptation.
	obligation relating to the generation and supply of electricity and the adjustment of transmission charges for electricity, and for connected purposes. Importantly it places an obligation on the Government to report to Parliament on greenhouse gas emissions in the UK and action taken by Government to reduce these emissions.	The Local Plan should promote energy efficiency and sustainable construction techniques.
Planning and Energy Act 2008	The Act enables local planning authorities to set requirements for energy use and energy efficiency in local plans and it allows local councils to set reasonable requirements in their development plan documents for:	The Local Plan could include specific targets for the provision of
7.01.2000	 a proportion of energy used in development in their area to be energy from low carbon or renewable energy sources in the locality of the development; 	renewable energy and energy efficiency standards for
	 development in their area to comply with energy-efficiency standards that exceed the energy requirements of building regulations. 	developments to meet
	These policies have to be reasonable and must not be inconsistent with relevant national planning policies for England and Wales.	
Planning Act November 2008	Introduces a new system for nationally significant infrastructure planning through the Infrastructure Planning Commission and the Community Infrastructure Levy. With regards to planning policies for climate change it places a duty on local authorities to take action on climate change. It states (para 182): Development plan documents must (taken as a whole) include policies designed to secure that the development and use of land in the local planning authority's area contribute to the mitigation of, and adaptation to, climate change. The Act also places a duty on the content of RSSs, requiring them to include in policies designed to secure that the development and use of the land in the region contribute to the mitigation of, and adaptation to, climate change.	The Local Plan should contribute to the mitigation of, and adaptation to, climate change
Stern Review: The Economics of Climate Change. 2006	The review assessed a wide range of evidence on the impacts of climate change and used various methods to assess the costs and risks associated. The main conclusion of the review was that the benefits of strong and early action (to address climate change) outweigh the economic costs of not acting. Makes the economic case for action on climate change. Main conclusions:	Interpreted into national, regional and local strategies which should inform the Local Plan.
	The benefits of strong and early action far outweigh the economic costs of not acting	
	Climate change could have very serious impacts on growth and development	

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
	The costs of stabilising the climate are significant but manageable; delay would be dangerous and much more costly	
	 Action on climate change is required across all countries, and it need not cap the aspirations for growth of rich or poor countries 	
	 A range of options exists to cut emissions; strong, deliberate policy action is required to motivate their take up 	
	The review estimates the economic cost of no action could be equivalent to losing at least 5% of the global GDP each year, now and forever, this could rise to 20% of GDP when a wider range of risks are applied. The estimated cost of action can be limited to 1% of global GDP each year.	
UK Renewable Energy Strategy July 2009	This Strategy: • commits the UK to meet the European Union 2009 Directive target of 15% of all UK energy to come from renewables (electricity, heat and transport) by 2020;	The Local Plan needs to seek to contribute to the national and regional renewable energy
	 suggests that to achieve the EU target, more than 30% of electricity must be supplied by renewables by 2020 (2% of this from small scale generation) – much will be supplied by onshore and offshore wind; biomass, hydro and wave will also be important; 	generation targets, based on an evidence base that highlights local generation potential.
	 states that a Heat and Energy Saving Strategy is being developed, with 12% of heat to come from renewables by 2020; 	
	 suggests that a strategic approach to planning is required to ensure that regions can deliver their renewable energy potential in line with the 2020 targets; 	
	 states the need for a swifter delivery of renewable projects through the planning system and quicker, smarter grid connection; 	
	 commits to the development of a draft National Policy Statement (NPS) on energy including renewables, to be published in Autumn 2009, and a draft Planning Policy Statement (PPS) reviewing/ updating PPS1Supplement and PPS22, to be published by the end of 2009. 	
The Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future, DECC, (December 2011)	Details how the national carbon emissions reductions targets (cutting emissions by half on 1990 levels in the 2020 and achieving an 80% reduction by 2050) are to be achieved. Priorities and actions are established for developing low carbon transport, low carbon industry, low carbon electricity (including promoting renewable energy over fossil fuels) particularly for heat generation), and low carbon buildings .	The Local Plan should reflect national priorities on achieving carbon emissions reductions particularly in terms of decarbonising heat and electricit supply.
The Future of Heating: A	Sets out how the heat supply will need to change in order to meet the national carbon emissions reductions targets and the key actions identified in the Carbon Plan. This includes managing heat demand in	The Local Plan should reflect national priorities on carbon

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Strategic Framework for Low Carbon Heat, DECC, (March 2012)	buildings (i.e. minimising avoidable heat loss through building fabric efficiency and introducing factors promoting behavioural change such as Smart Meters); transforming building-level heating (i.e. promoting the use of low carbon and renewable heat rather than fossil fuel based heating technologies); developing heat networks in the UK; and transforming industrial heat usage.	emissions reductions, particularly decarbonising heat supply and the promoting localised heat supply networks.
Renewable Energy Roadmap (UK Government and Devolved Administrations, July, 2011)	The renewable energy roadmap shows where the UK is now in terms of renewable energy, analysis of how deployment may evolve by 2020 and the actions required to achieve the deployment levels anticipated in our analysis. Analysis has shown that there is scope for the generation of renewable energy to reach 30 - 45% of all energy consumed in the UK by 2030.	The Local Plan should seek to incorporate issues of promoting energy efficiency and renewable energy.
National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF); CLG, March 2012	The NPPF states that, to support the move to a low carbon future, local planning authorities should: plan for new development in locations and ways which reduce greenhouse gas emissions; actively support energy efficiency improvements to existing buildings; and, when setting any local requirement for a building's sustainability, do so in a way consistent with the Government's zero carbon buildings policy and adopt nationally described standards.	In addition to the previous requirements planning authorities are advised to design their policies to support and not unreasonably restrict renewable and low carbon energy developments.
		Development management should not prevent, delay or inhibit proposals for renewable and low carbon energy, and associated infrastructure.
The Code for Sustainable Homes	Update: refer to the entry in this table on the outcomes of the Government's Housing Standards Review consultation	The Local Plan should consider the principles in this document.
Setting the Standard in Sustainability for	A new national standard for improving the sustainability of new homes. Mandatory ratings were introduced from May 2008 (a nil rated certificate must be provided if the home is not rated). The Code will complement the system of Energy Performance Certificates.	
New Homes, Department for Communities and Local Government, February 2008. Subsequent	The Code uses a rating system- indicated by stars from 1 to 6. One star is the entry level- above the level of Building Regulations- and six stars is the highest level, reflecting exemplar development in sustainability terms. Stage 5 is 100% better than Part L Building Regulations in terms of zero emissions from heating, hot water, ventilation and lighting. Stage 6 is a zero carbon home in terms of zero carbon emissions from all energy use in the home.	

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
publications including 'Code for Sustainable Homes Technical Guide' April 2008 and 'Code for Sustainable Homes – Changes to the Technical Guidance' October 2008 (as amended).	The Code measures homes against a range of categories, rating the whole home as a complete package: energy and CO2 emissions, materials, waste, health and well being, ecology, water, surface water run off, pollution and management. Within each of these categories the Code assesses particular issues (i.e. internal lighting, external lighting within Energy & CO2 emissions). Some of the individual issues have a mandatory element and minimum standards. Above the minimum standards, the Code is flexible and developers can choose which and how many standards they implement to obtain 'credits' under the Code in order to achieve a higher sustainability rating.	
Definition of Zero Carbon Homes and Non Domestic Buildings (Consultation),	Seeks views on the definition of 'zero carbon' that will apply to all new homes from 2016 (a building having zero net carbon emissions over a year). Also seeks views on Government's ambition that all new non domestic buildings be zero carbon from 2019, announced in Budget 2008 (with earlier dates for schools – 2016 – and other public sector buildings – 2018). The Government recognises that some types of development will find it hard to achieve net zero carbon	Any policies in the Local Plan relating to reducing carbon emissions need to be made in the context of understanding the energy hierarchy now being
Department for Communities and Local Government	emissions over a year through onsite energy infrastructure alone. It proposes that a hierarchy should be applied – • energy efficiency	promoted
(December 2008) (Further consultation 2009)	 % reductions on carbon emissions compared to current building regulations ('carbon compliance') other 'allowable' solutions potentially including off site renewable energy provision or funding energy efficiency improvements in the wider community 	
The Plan for Growth (BIS) (March 2011)	In relation to sustainable construction, in this document the government set out its revised definition of the zero carbon standard. The zero carbon homes standard will require all carbon dioxide emissions arising from energy use regulated under Building Regulations to be abated from 2016. Regulated energy may derive from sources such as fixed heating, hot water, ventilation and fixed lighting and other fixed building services. However, it does not include appliances such as white goods. Meeting the zero carbon standard will require house builders to meet requirements for fabric energy efficiency, carbon compliance and Allowable Solutions.	The Local Plan policies on sustainable construction should reflect government policy on zero carbon homes and allowable solutions.
Next steps to zero carbon homes - Allowable Solutions Consultation (CLG)	This consultation document invites views on how 'Allowable Solutions' can be used to achieve the zero carbon standard (above). It considers design principles, and delivery options, including verification and pricing.	The Government's confirmed approach to allowable solutions (when published) will need to

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
August 2013)		be reflected in the Local Plan.
Housing Standards Review Consultation, Summary of Responses, & Written Ministerial Statement (March 2013)	The Housing Standards Review consultation was an outcome of the 'housing and construction red tape challenge', a drive to reduce the regulatory burdens on the housing industry. Following the consultation, the Ministerial Statement confirms that the Government wishes for any necessary technical standards as far as possible to be consolidated into the Building Regulations. For water efficiency standards, the Government proposes to introduce a new, tighter level of water efficiency into the Building Regulations, to be set at 110 litres per person per day (lpd). This would be an optional higher level in addition to the current level of 125 lpd which could only be applied in areas with specific local needs (such as water stress). This would be chosen by the local authority. Government is considering the best way to define areas of water stress. For energy efficiency standards, the Government proposes a 'Building Regulations only' approach, with no optional additional local standards in excess of the provisions set out in Part L of the Regulations.	The Government has made clear its intentions to revise national policy and regulations regarding the setting by local authorities of energy efficiency standards. The Local Plan will need to reflect the latest national policy.
	The Ministerial Statement states that the Government will 'press ahead with the work to consolidate necessary standards into the Regulations during this Parliament'. It states that 'draft regulations and technical standards will be published in the summer, with necessary statutory regulations and supporting approved documents coming into force at the turn of the year'. It further states that the Government will make future announcements on the transitional arrangements regarding the use of the Code for Sustainable Homes, and the handling of legacy developments being built out to current Code requirements, and is interested in hearing from industry as to the value of elements of the Code being taken forward on a voluntary basis.	
	Two elements of primary legislation need to be amended before secondary legislation (the new regulations) can be introduced implementing the Government's proposals. New powers need to be introduced into the Building Act which would enable different levels of performance against the Building Regulations where necessary to meet certain local circumstances (i.e. if local authorities wish to enforce the higher optional water efficiency standard). The Planning and Energy Act (discussed above, which allows local authorities to impose reasonable requirements for development in their area to comply with energy efficiency standards exceeding the Building Regulations) also needs to be amended. The Government has now included provisions for amending both of these Acts in the Deregulation Bill which itself still needs to become enacted.	
Part L of the Building Regulations 2013 (as amended)	These set national efficiency buildings regulations for new and existing buildings relating to the conservation of fuel and power.	The Local Plan should seek to incorporate issues of promoting energy efficiency.

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
'Zero Carbon Homes', Written Ministerial Statement, CLG Minister Stephen Williams, 5 June 2014	The statement highlights that the Government is concerned that the achievement of zero carbon through fabric efficiency and allowable solutions will represent a bigger challenger for small house builders than for larger developers. As such the Government considers that an exemption from the zero carbon standard is necessary for small sites. It will be consulting on how an exemption will work.	The Local Plan will need to ensure that all development makes a contribution to achieving carbon emissions reductions in delivering sustainable development, where this is feasible and viable.
Planning Practice Guidance (CLG) (2014)	Provides guidance on climate change mitigation and adaptation in the planning system	The Local Plan should reflect the national guidance in the PPG on climate change mitigation and adaptation.
Planning Practice Guidance for Renewable and Low Carbon Energy (CLG) (July 2013)	Provides advice on the planning issues associated with the development of renewable energy. It sets out that Local Plan policies regarding the location of renewable energy development should be expressed positively but should ensure the impacts of renewable energy are properly addressed. Policies encouraging decentralised energy opportunities can also be useful. For example, planning can provide opportunities for, and encourage, energy development which will produce waste heat, to be located close to existing or potential users of the heat (paragraph 20).	The Local Plan should reflect this national guidance on the location of renewable energy development and on decentralised energy opportunities.
District Heating Good Practice (HCA, August 2011)	Promotes the benefits of decentralised energy supply, including: Contributing to security of energy supply by increasing local energy production and, in some cases, using more than one fuel source Contributing to reliability of supply, providing the opportunity to operate 'on or off grid' Reducing carbon emissions through more efficient use of fossil fuels Creating stronger links between energy production and consumption, which can assist with altering behaviour (through providing a more visible link between the two) Enabling space savings at individual building level (as individual buildings are connected to a local network with energy generation in a single energy centre) Lower heat generation costs Lower operation and maintenance costs.	The Local Plan should consider the importance of decentralized energy in the energy hierarchy.
Making Space for renewable energy:	This document sets out the approach to on-shore wind developments and will inform NE's statutory comments on spatial plan policies.	The Local Plan should take account of this guidance as it

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
assessing on- shore wind energy development (NE254) (Natural England, 2010)		informs NE's stance on Local Plans and renewable energy
Biodiversity & Ecole	ogy	
Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended)	This is the principal legislation for the protection of wildlife in the Great Britain. The act is divided into four parts • Wildlife • Nature Conservation, Countryside and National Parks • Public Rights of Way Miscellaneous and General	Incorporated into regional and local strategies which have informed the Local Plan.
Working with the Grain of Nature - A Biodiversity Strategy for England, DEFRA (2002)	Seeks to ensure that consideration for biodiversity becomes embedded in all the main sectors of economic activity, public and private.	The Local Plan should reflect national policy on biodiversity by ensuring that policies promote the preservation and enhancement of the biodiversity on sites.
UK Biodiversity Action Plan (1994)	The UK Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) is a response to the Convention on Biological Diversity. It outlines the UK's biological resources and sets out a detailed plan for their protection. As a result of this the UK BAP has identified 391 Species Action Plans, 45 Habitat Action Plans and 162 Local Biodiversity Action Plans each with targeted actions. Note: has now been superseded by the UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework (July 2012)	The Local Plan should reflect national policy in relation to biodiversity by ensuring policies promote the preservation and enhancement of biodiversity on sites
UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework (JNCC and Defra, on behalf of the Four Countries Biodiversity Group, July 2012)	The Environment Departments of all four governments in the UK work together through the Four Countries Biodiversity Group. Together they have agreed, and Ministers have signed, a framework of priorities for UK-level work for the Convention on Biological Diversity. Published on 17 July 2012, the 'UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework' covers the period from 2011 to 2020.	The Local Plan should reflect national policy in relation to biodiversity by ensuring policies promote the preservation and enhancement of biodiversity on sites
	Most work which was previously carried out under the UK Biodiversity Action Plan (UK BAP) is now focussed in the countries. The UK BAP partnership no longer operates. Many of the tools developed under UK BAP remain of use, for example, background information about the lists of priority habitats and species. The lists of priority species and habitats agreed under UK BAP still form the basis of much biodiversity work in the countries.	

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006(NERC)	Section 40 states that: "Every public authority must in exercising its functions, have regard, so far as is consistent with the proper exercising of those functions, to the purpose of conserving biodiversity."	Section 40 of the NERC Act should be taken into account in formulating the policies and proposals in the Local Plan.
The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations	On 1st April 2010 the 1994 Habitats Regulations and all subsequent amendments to date were superseded by a new statutory instrument and the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 came into force.	The Local Plan should reflect national policy on habitats and species by ensuring that policies
2010	The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 transposes into English Law the requirement of the EU Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC) to carry out Appropriate Assessment for land use plans. Regulation 61 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 requires Appropriate Assessment of plans and projects likely to have a significant effect on a European site. This means that the effects of such plans/projects on European sites designated for their nature conservation value (Natura 2000 sites) need to be assessed to ensure that the integrity of these sites is maintained.	promote the preservation and enhancement of habitat and species on sites.
Natural Environment White Paper, The Natural Choice:	The Natural Environment White Paper outlines the Government's vision for the natural environment over the next 50 years, backed up with practical action to deliver that ambition. Some of the key reforms relevant to planning are:	The Local Plan should reflect national policy on the natural environment by ensuring that policies promote the preservation and enhancement of biodiversity on sites.
securing the value of nature (Defra,	 Supporting Local Nature Partnerships, to strengthen local action New Nature Improvement Areas to enhance and reconnect nature on a significant scale 	
June 2011)	Ecologically coherent planning, retaining the protection and improvement of the natural environment as core objectives of the planning system	
	 Piloting biodiversity offsets, to make requirements to reduce the impacts of development on biodiversity simpler and more consistent 	
	Improving public health locally, by making high-quality green space available to everyone	
	 A new Green Areas Designation, empowering communities to protect local environments that are important to them. 	
Catchment Based Approach: Improving the quality of our water environment (Defra)	This policy framework will establish catchment partnerships to work collaboratively with local stakeholders across all of England's 83 catchments. The aim is to deliver improved water quality and more ambitious River Basin Management Plans that contribute to meeting the UK's targets under the European Water Framework Directive.	The Local Plan should reflect national policy on the natural environment by ensuring that policies promote water quality.

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem	This is a new biodiversity strategy for England which builds on the Natural Environment White Paper and provides a comprehensive picture of how England is implementing international and EU commitments. It sets out the strategic direction for biodiversity policy for the next decade on land (including rivers and lakes) and at sea. Priorities for action are:	The Local Plan should reflect national policy on habitats and species by ensuring that policies promote the preservation and
services (Defra,	A more integrated large-scale approach to conservation on land and at sea	enhancement of habitat and
August 2011)	Putting people at the heart of biodiversity policy	species on sites.
	Reducing environmental pressures	
	Improving our knowledge	
	Habitats and ecosystems on land	
	 1A. Better wildlife habitats with 90% of priority habitats in favourable or recovering condition and at least 50% of SSSIs in favourable condition, while maintaining at least 95% in favourable or recovering condition; 	
	 1B. More, bigger and less fragmented areas for wildlife, with no net loss of priority habitat and an increase in the overall extent of priority habitats by at least 200,000 ha; 1C. By 2020, at least 17% of land and inland water, especially areas of particular importance for biodiversity and ecosystem services, conserved through effective, integrated and joined up approaches to safeguard biodiversity and ecosystem services including through management of our existing systems of protected areas and the establishment of nature improvement areas; 	
	1D. Restoring at least 15% of degraded ecosystems as a contribution to climate change mitigation and adaptation.	
	Species	
	By 2020, we will see an overall improvement in the status of our wildlife and will have prevented further human-induced extinctions of known threatened species.	
A Simple Guide to Biodiversity 2020 and Progress Update; DEFRA July 2013	 This highlights how local projects can contribute to the Biodiversity 2020 strategy by: Improving the quality of existing habitats so they are able to better support biodiversity Creating new areas of priority habitat Identifying and managing ways for habitats to be linked together to create new networks for wildlife Managing biodiversity at the scale of whole natural systems and landscapes 	The Local Plan should aim to promote improvement of existing habitats, creating new areas for protected habitats Green infrastructure and manage biodiversity at its relevant scales
National Planning Policy Framework	The NPPF aims to recognise the wider benefits of ecosystem services, minimise impacts on biodiversity and provide net gains in biodiversity where possible, contributing to the Government's commitment to halt	In addition to the previous requirements, planning authorities

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
(NPPF); Department for Communities and Local Government March 2012	the overall decline in biodiversity, including by establishing coherent ecological networks that are more resilient to current and future pressures.	should consider the impact of development on wider ecosystem services.
Planning Policy Guidance (PPG); Department for Communities and Local Government (2013)	The guidance indicates that Local Authorities should work collaboratively with other partners including Local Nature Partnerships, to develop and deliver a strategic approach to protecting and improving the natural environment based on local priorities and evidence. They should also consider the opportunities that development proposals may provide to enhance biodiversity and contribute to wildlife and habitat connectivity in the wider area. Guidance is provided on Local Ecological Networks, how development can protect and enhance biodiversity,	The Local Plan should incorporate a strategic approach to protecting and improving the natural environment and ensure that new development protects and enhances biodiversity
A Strategy for England's Trees, Woods &	 The aims of the strategy are: Provide, in England, a resource of trees, woods and forests in places where they can contribute most in terms of environmental, economic and social benefits now and for future generations 	The aims of the strategy should be taken into account in formulating the policies and proposals in the Local Plan.
Forests (Defra) (2007)	 Ensure that existing and newly planted trees, woods and forests are resilient to the impacts of climate change and also contribute to the way in which biodiversity and natural resources adjust to a changing climate Protect and enhance the environmental resources of water, soil, air, biodiversity and landscapes (both woodland and non-woodland), and the cultural and amenity values of trees and woodland 	
	 Increase the contribution that trees, woods and forests make to the quality of life for those living in, working in or visiting England 	
	 Improve the competitiveness of woodland businesses and promote the development of new or improved markets for sustainable woodland products and ecosystem services where this will deliver identifiable public benefits, nationally or locally, including the reduction of carbon emissions. 	
The Natural Choice (Defra, 2011)	This White Paper aims to improve the quality of the natural environment across England, halt the decline in habitats and species, and strengthen the connection between people and nature. The new way of looking at nature will help the growth of a green economy which treats natural capital in a responsible and fair way, encouraging businesses to use that capital sustainably. The actions contained in the Natural Environment White Paper will create a radical shift on how we view our natural assets by incorporating the natural environment into economic planning and ensuring there are opportunities for businesses that are good for nature and good for a strong green economy.	The Local Plan should promote a green economy, such as promoting sustainable tourism and ensure that the encouragement of sustainable tourism is compatible with the statutory purpose of the Cotswold AONB.

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
The Sustainable Urban Drainage Manual (2007)	This guidance provides advice on the implementation of sustainable urban drainage systems (SUDS) in the UK.	The Local Plan should seek to promote sustainable construction/development techniques
Water for People and the Environment – Water Resources Strategy for England and Wales (Environment Agency, 2009)	Note: this Strategy replaced the 2001 Strategy (above). The Strategy sets out how the EA believe water resources should be managed over the coming decades so that water can be abstracted and used sustainably. Implementing these will help to ensure there will be enough water for people and the environment now and in the future.	The Local Plan should promote the principles of sustainable development, in this case, in relation to water resources.
Water for life and livelihoods- A framework for river basin planning in England and Wales, Environment Agency, (2006)	This document sets out the framework for river basin planning in England and Wales. River basin planning offers opportunities for benefits from improved water management including: economic and social regeneration greater biodiversity integration of land-use and sectoral planning improved planning for flood risk management, fisheries and the marine environment, health and amenity The Water Framework Directive was transposed into UK legislation and the Environment Agency was given new duties and responsibilities to submit River Basin Management Plans (RBMP) for each River Basin District (RBD).	The Local Plan should consider local infrastructure requirements.
Future Water - The Government's water strategy for England (2008)	This strategy sets out the Government's long-term vision for water and the framework for water management in England. Future Water builds on and replaces the previous strategy for water, Directing the Flow and its action points. This new strategy will help the government to realise all water commitments while contributing to two key Public Service Agreements: Securing a healthy natural environment for the future, for which water availability and quality are key, and for which the government have developed an ecosystems approach action plan to ensure integrated delivery; and Leading the global effort to avoid dangerous climate change. Future Water outlines a strategic and integrated approach to the sustainable management of water	The Local Plan should take into account the objectives of the Government's water strategy and seek to reduce water consumption within Cherwell

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
	resources, for the public water supply as well as for the provision of healthy ecosystems and the services they provide.	
	The vision for water policy and management is one where, by 2030 at the latest, there is: Improved quality of the water environment and the ecology which it supports	
	Continued high levels of drinking water quality from taps Sustainably managed risks from flooding and coastal erosion More effective management of surface water	
	A sustainable use of water resources, and fair, affordable and cost reflective water charges	
	Reduced greenhouse gas emissions	
	Embedded continuous adaptation to climate change and other pressures across the water industry and water users	
Groundwater Protection: Policy	This document provides a framework for EA regulation for groundwater. The EA sets out its approach, and the methods and tools they use in their work. They also emphasise that prevention is better than cure.	The Local Plan should have regard to the objectives contained
and Practice GP3	The most recent version 1.1 (August 2013) supersedes all previous versions, and has three main sections:	in the Groundwater Protection Policy, although there are no large groundwater abstractions from aquifers in the district according to the Cherwell
(Version 1.1; August 2013: Originally published as a	1. Groundwater principles - important information on how we protect and manage groundwater. It includes standalone chapters on groundwater, what it is and where it's found, groundwater pollution and groundwater resources.	
Consultation Document; 2006)	2. Position statements and legislation - our position statements on a wide range of activities that may affect groundwater. These are divided into distinct topic areas. A summary of key legislation is also provided.	Catchment Abstraction Management Strategy (July 2005)
(Environment Agency)	3. Technical information - technical and interpretive information including a summary of how we assess risk and some of the tools that we use.	
	Overarching Objectives:	
	To protect and manage groundwater resources for present and future generations in ways appropriate to the risks identified by the EA	
	Core Policy Objectives:	
	To provide a framework for the EA's statutory role – to ensure the EA use their powers in a consistent and transparent manner	
	To encourage co-operation between the EA and other bodies with statutory responsibilities for the protection of groundwater	
	To promote the EA's policies, so that land-users and potential developers may anticipate how the EA are likely to respond to a proposal or activity	

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
	To influence the decisions of other organisations on issues the EA are concerned about but which the EA do not regulate	
	To help to meet the objectives of the Water Framework Directive – by progressively reducing the pollution of groundwater, especially from diffuse sources	
	To ensure groundwater protection and management are consistent with the EA's vision for the environment and a sustainable future	
	To provide information and background on groundwater protection in England and Wales	
Water for Life, Department for Environment Food	'Water for Life' describes a vision for future water management in which the water sector is resilient; water companies are more efficient and customer focused; and water is valued as the precious and finite resource it is.	The plans contained in Water for Life should be taken into account in formulating the policies and
and Rural Affairs (Defra), December	It recognises that water is essential for economic growth and that we must protect the environment for future generations.	proposals in the Local Plan.
2011	Plans outlined include:	
	 improving the condition of rivers by encouraging local organisations to improve water quality and make sure water is extracted from our environment in the least harmful way; 	
	 announcing plans to reform the water industry and deregulate water markets to drive economic growth; 	
	 enabling business and public sector customers to negotiate better services from suppliers and cut their costs; 	
	removing barriers that have discouraged new entrants from competing in the water market;	
	 asking water companies to consider where water trading and interconnecting pipelines could help ensure secure water supplies at a price customers can afford; 	
	 enabling water companies to introduce new social tariffs for people struggling to pay their bills and seeks to tackle bad debt which ordinary householders have to bear the cost of; and 	
	tackling the historic unfairness of water infrastructure in the South West.	
	These changes are all designed to lead to a more robust and prepared water industry, which promotes innovation and growth in the economy at the same time as we protect the environment.	
Flood and Water Management Act (2010) (Originally presented as the	The Flood and Water Management Bill aims to provide better, more sustainable management of flood risk for people, homes and businesses, help safeguard community groups from unaffordable rises in surface water drainage charges and protect water supplies to the consumer. Responsibilities for managing all flood risks are clearly defined; Local Authorities will have responsibility for surface water flooding – the first time	The Local Plan should promote the principles of sustainable development. The Local Plan should consider local

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Flood and Water Management Bill, 200)	this has been assigned in law. The County Council is also designated as the lead local flood authority - taking on responsibility for leading the co-ordination of flood risk management in their areas.	infrastructure requirements. Flood Risk Management including the promotion of sustainable drainage practices should be considered in the Local Plan.
Planning Practice Guidance (CLG) (2014)	Provides guidance on flooding, on strategic and site specific flood risk assessments, and on the sequential and exception tests	The Local Plan should reflect the guidance in the NPPG regarding sustainable flood risk management.
National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF); Department for Communities and Local Government March 2012	The NPPF states that local planning authorities should work with other authorities and providers to assess the quality and capacity of infrastructure for [inter alia] water supply, wastewater and its treatment, flood risk and coastal change management.	In addition to the previous requirements planning authorities should consider how plans will affect the quality and capacity of infrastructure for water supply, wastewater and its treatment and flood risk.
National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England (DEFRA, EA; 2011)	Risk Management authorities must work together to identify the likelihood and location of flooding and coastal erosion in order to reduce the risk of harm. Authorities should prevent inappropriate development, improve forecasting and encourage greater community knowledge of the risks of flooding and coastal erosion.	The Local Plan should implement policies and strategic land allocations which prevent inappropriate development in flood risk areas
National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF); Department for Communities and Local Government March 2012	The NPPF introduces a number of new policies related to air and noise. Please note that the NPPF also introduces a presumption in favour of sustainable development (paras 11-16) and introduces the concept of neighbourhood planning (paras 183-185).	The Local Plan should seek to locate noisy activities away from housing development and from
	Planning policies should sustain compliance with and contribute towards EU limit values or national objectives for pollutants, taking into account the presence of Air Quality Management Areas and the cumulative impacts on air quality from individual sites in local areas. Planning decisions should ensure that any new development in Air Quality Management Areas is consistent with the local air quality action plan.	protected landscapes, such as the Cotswold AONB.
	Planning policies and decisions should aim to avoid noise from giving rise to significant adverse impacts on health and quality of life as a result of new development, and should aim to identify and protect areas of tranquillity which have remained relatively undisturbed by noise and are prized for their recreational and amenity value for this reason.	

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland (2011)	This Strategy sets out long term air quality objectives and policy options to further improve air quality in the UK. It also offers options for further consideration to reduce the risk to health and the environment from air pollution. Previous Air Quality Strategies were published in 2007 and 2000.	The Local Plan should reflect national policy in relation to air quality by allocating sites in sustainable locations that reduce the need to travel by private car
The Environment Act (1995)	Part IV of The Environment Act 1995 sets provisions for protecting air quality in the UK and for local air quality management.	The Local Plan should take into account the requirements of this Act
The Air Quality (Standards)	The Regulations transpose into English law the requirements of Directives 2008/50/EC and 2004/107/EC on ambient air quality.	The Local Plan must take into account any National Air Quality
Regulations 2010, SI 2010/1001.	Requires the Secretary of State to draw up and implement Air Quality Plans, where any ambient limit values are exceeded for certain pollutants	Plan to contribute to achieving air quality targets.
The Air Quality (England) Regulations 2000, SI 2000/928	The Air Quality (England) Regulations 2000 set national objectives for local authorities in England and require local authorities to review air quality in their area.	The Local Plan should take into account and AQMAs designated and seek to promote development in such a way as to prevent the need for the future designation of AQMAs
Planning Practice Guidance: Air quality (2014)	Provides advice on the role of local plans with respect to air quality and where to start if bringing forward a proposal where air quality could be a concern.	The Local Plan should take into account national guidance on the need to protect air quality which may be affected by development proposals.
The National Emission	The National Emission Ceilings Regulations 2002 transpose into UK legislation the requirements of the National Emission Ceilings Directive (2001/81/EC).	The Local Plan must have regard to any programme of progressive
Ceilings Regulations 2002 SI2002/3188	Requires the Secretary of State to prepare a programme for the progressive reduction of sulphur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, volatile organic compounds and ammonia	reduction of these compounds
Planning Practice Guidance: Noise (2014)	Advises on how planning can manage potential noise impacts in new development.	When preparing Local Plans there may also be opportunities to consider improvements to the

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
		acoustic environment.
National Planning Policy Framework (CLG) (March 2012)	The NPPF explains that the essential characteristics of Green Belts are their openness and their permanence (paragraph 79). The NPPF lists the five purposes of the Green Belt (paragraph 80) as follows: • to check the unrestricted sprawl of large built-up areas • to prevent neighbouring towns merging into one another • to assist in safeguarding the countryside from encroachment • to preserve the setting and special character of historic towns, and • to assist in urban regeneration, by encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land. Paragraph 83 advises that: "Once established, Green Belt boundaries should only be altered in exceptional circumstances, through the preparation or review of the Local Plan. At that time, authorities should consider the Green Belt boundaries having regard to their intended permanence in the long term, so that they should be capable of enduring beyond the plan period". Paragraph 84 states that when drawing up or reviewing Green Belt boundaries, local planning authorities should take account of the need to promote sustainable patterns of development. They should consider the Green Belt boundary, towards towns and villages inset within the Green Belt or towards locations beyond the outer Green Belt boundary. Paragraph 85 sets out advice for defining Green Belt boundaries, including that local planning authorities should satisfy themselves that Green Belt boundaries will not need to be altered at the end of the development plan period. The NPPF also sets out policy relating to determining planning applications for development in the Green Belt and defines what constitutes 'inappropriate development' in a Green Belt location.	The NPPF advice regarding the purposes of Green Belt, the reviewing of Green Belt boundaries, and the consideration of exceptional circumstances, should be considered in the preparation of the Local Plan.
Planning Policy Guidance (PPG): 2014 (as amended)	Paragraph 034 Reference ID: 3-034-20140306 indicates that unmet housing need, including for traveller sites, is unlikely to outweigh the harm to the Green Belt and other harm to constitute the "very special circumstances" justifying inappropriate development on a site in the Green Belt.	The Local Plan should reflect the advice in the NPPG regarding the special circumstances considered to justify development within the Green Belt.
Letter from Planning Minister Nick Boles to Sir Michael Pitt	Following a response to a PQ of 29 August 2013, a Ministerial Statement on 17 January 2014 and numerous press reports relating to a Planning Inspector's decision, Planning Minister Nick Boles wrote to Sir Michael Pitt, Chief Executive of the Planning Inspectorate referring to the provisions of the NPPF on the presumption	It is for the Council to consider through the Local Plan whether to review the Green Belt

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
(PINS) 3 March 2014 and 13 March 2014	in favour of sustainable development and that authorities should meet objectively assessed needs unless specific policies in the Framework, including Green Belt, indicate otherwise. The letter emphasises that it is for the local authority to choose to review its green belt land as part of its local plan process and should not be for the Planning Inspectorate to recommend at examination stage. The follow up letter of 13 March reconfirmed that there has been no change of Government policy or approach to the Green belt. The second letter states that "Inspectors in Local Plan Examinations should continue to determine whether local planning authorities have followed the NPPF in seeking to meet the objectively assessed development needs of their area".	boundaries as part of the Local Plan process
Green Belt Standard Note (SN/SC/934) to Members of Parliament, 26 March 2014	Re-emphasises the advice in the NPPF and the NPPG concerning Green Belt. Confirms that the Government has not announced any proposals to change the law in relation to protection of the Green Belt.	The Local Plan should reflect the approach in the NPPF and NPPG to Green Belt protection.
Safeguarding our Soils A Strategy for England (Defra, 2009; 2011)	Note: an updated Strategy was published in 2011. The Strategy recognises the vital role of soils in food production, water management and support for valuable biodiversity and ecosystems, and in carbon storage. The ultimate aims of the Strategy are that agricultural soils will be better managed and threats to them will be addressed; soils will play a greater role in the fight against climate change and in helping us to manage its impacts;	Decisions on strategic site allocations in the district should include consideration of agricultural land quality. Policies relating to the protection of soils from
	soils in urban areas will be valued during development, and construction practices will	unsustainable construction practices may be more
	ensure vital soil functions can be maintained; and	appropriate as a 'development
	 pollution of our soils is prevented, and our historic legacy of contaminated land is being dealt with. 	control' policy in the Delivery DPD.
	With particular relevance to Planning Policy, the Strategy includes a focus to ensure effective soil protection during construction and development, including taking agricultural land quality into account in determining locations for development.	
Planning for soil: Advice on how the planning system can help to protect and enhance soils	The guidance recognises that soil has never had direct protection from the planning system. The advice note aims to help planning authorities address soil issues in forward planning and development control. The guidance sets out how development activities can have effects on soil properties and soil functions.	Decisions on strategic site allocations in the district should include consideration of
	Actions which the development planning system can take:	agricultural land quality. Policies relating to the protection of soils
(SNIFFER, April 2004)	 Soil issues should be considered during the process of developing plan policies. Soil should be included as a criterion in SEA 	from unsustainable construction practices may be more
,	 Plans should include high level plan policies on soil setting out a commitment to the protection and enhancement of soils as part of a wider sustainable approach to development 	appropriate as a 'development control' policy in the Delivery

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
	Strategic development plan proposals should include consideration of their likely effect on soil and soil function	DPD.
	Soils should be included as a criterion within more detailed development plan policies	
	Outline guidance should be provided for developers to ensure that soil is considered as a factor throughout the design and implementation of a project.	
National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF); Department for Communities and Local Government March 2012	The NPPF states that the planning system should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment by: protecting and enhancing valued landscapes, geological conservation interests and soils.	Consideration should be given to the NPPF, although it should be noted that there has been no significant material change in the way that soil, geology and land use should be considered in planning documents.
Planning Practice Guidance (CLG) (2014)	Provides guidance on land contamination, land stability, and on soils and agricultural land.	The Local Plan should reflect the advice contained in the NPPG.
Waste Management Plan for England, December 2013	The waste management plan for England (WMPE) provides an analysis of the current waste management situation in England and fulfils the mandatory requirements of article 28 of the revised Waste Framework Directive (rWFD). The plan does not introduce new policies or change the landscape of how waste is managed in England. Its	The Local Plan should take into account the objectives and scope of the Waste Management Plan.
	core aim is to bring current waste management policies under the umbrella of one national plan.	3
PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management, March 2011	Planning Policy Statement 10 (PPS10) sets out the government's policy to be taken into account by waste planning authorities and forms part of the national waste management plan for the UK.	The Local Plan should take into account the policy set out in PPS10 so far as relevant with regards to waste issues.
Companion Guide to PPS10, 2006	This guide supports the implementation of Planning Policy Statement 10. The guide provides advice, ideas, examples of current practice and signposts to further sources of information that will be of relevance to planning authorities, to developers and to communities.	The Local Plan should take into account the advice, ideas and examples of best practice when considering policy in PPS10 so far as relevant with regards to waste issues.

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Guidance for local planning authorities on implementing planning requirements of the European Union Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC), December 2012.	The Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC) ('the Directive') provides an overarching legislative framework for the management of waste across Europe. This guidance note (Guidance for local planning authorities on implementing planning requirements of the European Union Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC)), provides advice on the measures required by local planning authorities to ensure compliance with the directive. The guidance should be read alongside the government's planning policy for waste management, currently set out in Planning Policy Statement 10 and its companion guide.	The Local Plan should take into account the guidance so far as relevant with regards to waste issues.
Government Review of Waste Policy in England 2011	As part of the Government's commitment to ensure that we are on the path towards a 'zero waste' economy, all aspects of waste policy and delivery in England have been reviewed. The Review's findings were published in June 2011, alongside a series of actions for the future. The success of the strategy will be measured against the following targets: • EU Landfill Directive targets on the diversion of biodegradable municipal waste from landfill in 2013 and 2020; • Waste Framework Directive target that 50% of waste from households is recycled by 2020; • Waste Framework Directive target to recover at least 70% of construction and demolition waste by 2020; and • A range of minimum producer responsibility targets covering packaging, Waste Electronic and Electrical Equipment (WEEE), End of Life Vehicles (ELV) and batteries.	The Local Plan should take into account the aims and targets of the Government review of Waste Policy.
The Environmental Protection Act 1990 (as amended)	Part IIA of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 as amended by the Environment Act 1995 requires each local authority to survey its area to identify contaminated land, and decide whether it needs to be listed as a 'special site' because it is contaminated by substances in on or under the land that might or would cause serious harm or would or would likely be likely to cause serious pollution of controlled waters.	The Local Plan should take account of any statutory listed land in making its site allocations.
National Planning Policy Framework (CLG) (2012)	Does not contain This Framework does not contain specific waste policies, since national waste planning policy will be published as part of the National Waste Management Plan for England. However, local authorities should have regard to policies in the Framework so far as relevant.	The Local Plan should have regard to the NPPF so far as relevant with regards to waste issues.
Lifetime Neighbourhoods,	"This report brings together existing writings and research plus practice examples of lifetime neighbourhoods. Lifetime neighbourhoods are places designed to be inclusive regardless of age or	Planning of inclusive neighbourhoods and a mix of

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
CLG, December 2011	disability. The report contributes to the government's commitment to help older people live independently. It should help to prompt thinking around how, for example, ageing, design, housing, transport, participation and green spaces can be linked when creating lifetime neighbourhoods", CLG	housing to meet the needs of the whole community and an ageing population profile
The Housing Act (2004)	The Housing Act is a key piece of legislation, containing wide-ranging measures of reform to help protect the most vulnerable in society while creating a fairer housing market for all those who own, rent or let residential property.	Have regard to relevant statutory requirements in preparing the Local Plan
Housing and Regeneration Act	The Act establishes the Homes and Communities Agency. The objectives are:	The Local Plan should seek to deliver a choice of housing
2008	 to improve the supply and quality of housing in England to secure the regeneration or development of land or infrastructure in England, 	deliver a choice of floading
	 to secure the regeneration of development of land of infrastructure in England, to support in other ways the creation, regeneration or development of communities in England or their continued well-being, and 	
	to contribute to the achievement of sustainable development and good design in England, with a view to meeting the needs of people in England	
Planning Practice Guidance, DCLG, 2014	National planning guidance. Includes advice on undertaking housing and economic land availability assessments, the five year land supply, rural housing and housing in the Green Belt	The Local Plan should ensure that it plans to meet housing needs in a way that accords with the PPG
National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF); Department for Communities and Local Government March 2012	The NPPF states that, to deliver a wide choice of high quality homes, widen opportunities for home ownership and create sustainable, inclusive and mixed communities, local planning authorities should plan for a mix of housing based on current and future demographic trends, market trends and the needs of different groups in the community; and should identify the size, type, tenure and range of housing that is required in particular locations, reflecting local demand. In addition, Chapter 8 of the NPPF promotes healthy communities, stating that the planning system can play an important role in facilitating social interaction and creating healthy, inclusive communities.	The Local Plan should ensure that it plans for a housing mix which reflects locally identified needs, and creates sustainable, inclusive mixed communities
Planning for Growth, Written Ministerial Statement, 23 March 2011	Statement (pre-NPPF) setting out the Government's objective of ensuring that the planning system plays a key role in delivering sustainable development needed to support economic growth as soon as possible. The Government's expectation is that the answer to development and growth should wherever possible be 'yes', except where this would compromise the key sustainable development principles set out in national planning policy.	The Local Plan should meet needs and deliver growth in accordance with the Statement and the subsequent NPPF

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Laying the Foundations: A Housing Strategy for England (2011)	National Housing Strategy aimed at driving the economy and creating jobs, unblocking the housing market, creating opportunity to access housing, providing choice, flexibility and affordable housing and helping economic and social wellbeing.	The Local Plan needs to help meet the aims of the strategy including supporting the delivery of new homes, supporting aspiration, providing choice and quality for tenants, tackling empty homes and providing better quality homes, places and housing support.
Natural England Policy Position	The policy statement sets out the key issues, and NE's views on how local and national government should plan for green infrastructure.	The Local Plan should seek to deliver a choice of housing and
Statement:	The document does not have objectives or targets but does call for the following: Valued assets to	assist in creating a sustainable
Housing Growth and Green Infrastructure	be conserved through policies and decisions on major development proposals.	community.
(Natural England, 2008)	The search for the most environmentally sustainable locations for future development to consider all potential options including strategic reviews of green belt boundaries.	
	A thorough assessment of the environmental capacity of the area to inform decisions on locations for future development.	
	All new development to create high quality, locally distinctive, resource efficient places where people want to live and work. Networks of multi-functional green infrastructure providing a wide range of environmental and quality of life benefits to be identified in regional and local plans and designed into all major development and regeneration schemes from the outset.	
	Private gardens to be recognised as a valuable part of green infrastructure networks.	
Planning policy for traveller sites (Dept for Communities and Local Government, 2012)	This is the government's most recent planning policy for traveller sites. This policy came into effect at the same time as the National Planning Policy Framework (27 th March 2012). The new planning policy for traveller sites should be read in conjunction with the National Planning Policy Framework.	Ensure the Local Plan makes provision for gypsies and travelling showpeople in accordance with the policy

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Planning Practice Guidance (CLG) (2014)	Provides guidance on planning for mineral extraction in plan making and the application process.	The Local Plan should reflect the advice contained in the NPPG.
Transport		
Better Streets, Better Places. Delivering Sustainable	This research project was commissioned to: establish whether there are substantive problems over the adoption of new highways meeting the requirements of Planning Policy Guidance Note 3, Housing (PPG3); identify the underlying causes of any such problems; and 	The Local Plan should consider the conclusions of this report.
Residential (ODPM,	recommend how they should be addressed.	
2003)	The research found that the underlying causes of these problems are complex and need to be addressed through a range of integrated measures. A series of 'interventions' by Government, working in partnership with the key stakeholders were identified. These include;	
	new technical guidance, relevant to all;	
	 measures to increase the motivation of all those involved to deliver better quality places; and 	
	improvements in the processes through which new streets are promoted, approved and adopted.	
Smarter Choices; Changing the Way we Travel	This report studies the impact of 'soft' transport policy measures. Soft measures seek to give better information and opportunities, aimed at helping people to choose to reduce their car use while enhancing the attractiveness of alternatives. The measures include:	The Local Plan should promote the principles of sustainable development and encourage
(2004)	Workplace and school travel plans;	sustainable methods of travel.
	 Personalised travel planning, travel awareness campaigns, and public transport information and marketing 	
	Car clubs and car sharing schemes	
	Teleworking, teleconferencing and home shopping	
	The report looks at evidence from the UK and abroad, case study interviews and the experiences of stakeholders.	
Making the	The Report identifies five key barriers to accessing services	The Local Plan should reflect the
Connections: Final	The availability and physical accessibility of transport	principles of sustainable development and promote good
Report on Transport and Social	Cost of transport	access to services and activities
Exclusion (ODPM),	Services and activities located in inaccessible places	

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
2003	Safety and security	
	Travel horizons- time to travel	
	This report builds a strategy to deliver better access to services and activities and reduce	
	the impact of traffic on communities. Two main steps are considered	
	 A new framework of 'accessibility planning'. This will ensure that there is clear responsibility and accountability for identifying accessibility problems and deciding how to tackle them 	
	 National policy changes to enable improved public transport, better land-use planning, safer streets, and improved specialist support to help people get to work, learning, healthcare and food shops. 	
Encouraging Walking: Advice	The Government wants walking to be easier, more pleasant and safer. This document is a working guide for people who will put policy into action.	The Local Plan should reflect the principles of sustainable
to Local Authorities, DfT	It looks at the role of land use planning, these include:	development and promote good access to services and activities
(2000)	Ensuring that walking is included in it's transport policies	in order to promote sustainable
,	 That district, county, unitary, metropolitan and regional authorities co-ordinate their activities That new developments should provide a mixture of uses to ensure easy access to facilities; or new developments should be located close to existing facilities. 	methods of travel e.g. walking
	 Good design and better management to renew city, town and local centres in order to promote sustainable transport. 	
Creating Growth, Cutting Carbon – Making Sustainable Local Transport Happen, 2011	This White Paper represents a significant step forward towards meeting two key government objectives: to help create growth in the economy, and to tackle climate change by cutting our carbon emissions. The White Paper outlines how the objectives will be achieved, supported by its vision for a transport system that is an engine for economic growth, but one that is also greener and safer and improves quality of life in our communities.	The Local Plan should reflect the aims of the White Paper by ensuring policies promote sustainable methods of travel/transport.
National Planning Policy Framework (CLG) (2012)	The NPPF contains national policy on the promotion of sustainable transport. In particular, encouragement should be given to transport solutions which support reductions in greenhouse gas emissions and reduce congestion. It also provides guidance on transport assessments, travel plans, and car parking.	The Local Plan should reflect the promotion of sustainable transport choices and sustainable patterns of development in transport terms.

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Planning Practice Guidance (CLG) (2014)	The PPG provides guidance on when transport assessments and transport statements are required, and what they should contain. It also promotes the incorporation of climate change mitigation into Local Plans including through reducing the need to travel and providing for sustainable transport.	The Local Plan should reflect development patterns and policies that seek to reduce the need to travel.
The Strategic Road Network and the Delivery of	It replaces the policy set out in Department for Transport (DfT) Circular 02/2007 Planning and the Strategic Road Network and DfT Circular 01/2008 Policy on Service Areas and other Roadside Facilities on Motorways and All-purpose Trunk Roads in England.	The Local Plan should reflect the aims of this Circular by promoting development at locations that are
Sustainable Development. DfT Circular 02/2013 (September 2013)	This Circular sets out the way in which the Highways Agency will engage with communities and the development industry to deliver sustainable development and, thus, economic growth, whilst safeguarding the primary function and purpose of the strategic road network. It applies to the whole strategic road network in England, including those roads managed by the Design, Build, Finance and Operate (DBFO) Companies.	or can be made sustainable, facilitate the use of sustainable transport modes, and support existing business sectors as well as enabling new growth.
	Particularly relevant to Local Plan making are paragraphs 12 and 13 on interaction with the strategic road network: 12. The preparation and delivery of Local Plans6 provides an opportunity to identify and support a pattern of development that minimises trip generation at source and encourages the use of sustainable modes of transport, minimises journey lengths for employment, shopping, leisure, education and other activities, and promotes accessibility for all. This can contribute to environmental objectives and also reduce the cost to the economy arising from the environmental, business and social impacts associated with traffic generation and congestion.	Local Plan policies should promote sustainable methods of transport and travel.
	13. To make most efficient use of the limited available capacity on the strategic road network, and because additional physical capacity is difficult, costly and takes time to provide, the Highways Agency will engage in the Local Plan process to reduce the potential for creating congestion on the strategic road network.	
	Paragraphs 14 and 15 on Location of development:	
	14. In framing its contribution to the development of Local Plans, the Highways Agency's aim will be to influence the scale and patterns of development so that it is planned in a manner which will not compromise the fulfilment of the primary purpose of the strategic road network.	
	15. In order to develop a robust transport evidence base, the Agency will work with the local authority to understand the transport implications of development options. This will include assessing the cumulative and individual impacts of the Local Plan proposals upon the ability of the road links and junctions affected to accommodate the forecast traffic flows in terms of capacity and safety. Such assessments should be carried out in line with current Department for Transport guidance or on a basis otherwise agreed with the	

Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
су.	
and 17 on Promoting sustainable transport solutions through Local Plans:	
production of Local Plans, development should be promoted at locations that are or can be ble, that allow for uptake of sustainable transport modes and support wider social and health which support existing business sectors as well as enabling new growth.	
ys Agency will work with local authorities and developers to identify opportunities to plan and demand management measures through the Local Plan. These will be based on posed patterns of development in a manner that will support sustainable transport choice city within the transport network so as to provide for further development in future Plan	
rovide evidence base and identify solutions to outline operational and investment SRN along the London to Scotland West, Solent to Middlands and South Midlands eriod April 2015 – March 2021. The evidence in these documents will feed into the ent Strategy, by the Department for Transport.	Growth and locations for growth in the Local Plan should inform transport implications for these routes. This is likely to happen through Highways Agency engagement in the Local Plan process to reduce the potential for creating congestion on the strategic road network as
and West Route Strategy	
rises the whole of the M40 from London to Birmingham where it meets the M42 and M6 up to the border with Scotland, including the section around Birmingham (the x). It includes Junction 9 at Bicester, Junction 10 at Ardley and Junction 11 at Banbury.	
nds Route Strategy	established in DfT Circular
lidlands RBS route covers approximately 162 miles of the strategic road network xture of trunk roads and motorways. Sections particularly relevant to Cherwell are: A34 ction 9 (Winchester) to M40 junction 9	02/2013.
nd A43 from M40 junction 10 to M1 junction 15A	
and West Route route connects with Solent to Midlands route between the M40 and the ear Oxford.	
and W	/est Route route connects with Solent to Midlands route between the M40 and the

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF); Department for Communities and Local Government March 2012	The NPPF states that the Government is committed to securing economic growth in order to create jobs and prosperity, building on the country's inherent strengths, and to meeting the twin challenges of global competition and of a low carbon future. The Government is committed to ensuring that the planning system does everything it can to support sustainable economic growth. Planning should operate to encourage and not act as an impediment to sustainable growth. Therefore significant weight should be placed on the need to support economic growth through the planning system. To help achieve economic growth, local planning authorities should plan proactively to meet the development needs of business and support an economy fit for the 21st century. The NPPF states that planning policies should avoid the long term protection of sites allocated for employment use where there is no reasonable prospect of a site being used for that purpose.	NPPF in terms of encouraging economic growth.
Planning Practice Guidance (NPPG) (2014)	The PPG contains advice on undertaking economic land availability assessments and defining objectively assessed needs for employment. It also contains information on ensuring the vitality of town centres.	that purpose. The Local Plan should reflect the advice in the PPG.
Rural		
Planning Practice Guidance (CLG) (2014)	The PPG provides advice on how local authorities should support sustainable rural communities.	The Local Plan should be informed by the PPG in terms of supporting sustainable rural communities.
National Planning Policy Framework (CLG) (2012)	The NPPF replaces PPS7 in providing national policy for planning in rural areas, specifically supporting a prosperous rural economy.	The Local Plan should be informed by the national approach to rural areas in the NPPF.
Environmental Quality in Spatial Planning The Countryside Agency, English Heritage, English Nature, Environment	Guidelines/Aims Plans and strategies should be 'rural proofed', so that they properly reflect rural needs and circumstances. A move away from a 'topic-based' to an 'objectives-led' approach for plans and strategies. Promotion of the environment and rural issues in a new and better integrated policy framework, addressing wider sustainability issues whilst meeting local needs within a national, regional and district wide context.	The Local Plan should consider these guidelines and aims.

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Agency (2005)	Plans and strategies need to be founded on a thorough understanding of the state of the environment and, where appropriate, the needs of rural areas.	
	Plans and strategies should be more ambitious about what can be done to enhance and manage the environment, plan for future change (including that brought about by climate change) and bring positive change to rural areas.	
Design & Conserva	ition	
English Heritage	The Strategy sets out six aims	The Local Plan should consider
Strategy 2005- 2010. Making The	Help people develop their understanding of the historic environment	the aims of this document and aim to conserve and enhance our
Past Part Of Our	Get the historic environment on other people's agendas	historic environment
Future	Enable and promote sustainable change to England's historic environment	
	Help local communities to care for their historic environment	
	Stimulate and harness enthusiasm for England's historic environment	
	Make the most effective use of the assets in our care.	
Conservation Principles: Policies and Guidance- For the Sustainable Management of the Historic Environment, English Heritage, 2008	The aim of this document is to set out an approach to making decisions and offering guidance about all aspects of the historic environment, ensuring a balance between the economic and social needs of the people who live in it.	The Local Plan should consider the principles outlined in this document.
	It encourages the conservation of a greater diversity in areas and buildings of historic interest (including modern buildings) The key	
	principles are:	
	The historic environment is a shared resource	
	Everyone should be able to participate in sustaining the historic environment	
	Understanding the significance of places is vital	
	Significant places should be managed to sustain their values	
	Decisions about change must be reasonable, transparent and consistent	
	Documenting and learning from decisions is essential	

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
White Paper Heritage Protection for the 21 st Century (2007)	 The proposals in this White Paper are based on three core principles The need to develop a unified approach to the historic environment Maximising opportunities for inclusion and involvement Supporting sustainable communities by putting the historic environment at the heart of an effective planning system 	The Local Plan should seek to conserve and enhance the historic environment
The Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990	The Act provides legislation for the protection of the nation's heritage of buildings and places of architectural and historic interest, the character or appearance of which it is desirable to preserve or enhance.	The Local Plan should be produced in accordance with the Act.
National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF); Department for Communities and Local Government March 2012	The NPPF supersedes and replaces PPS5 (which in turn replaced PPG 15 and PPG 16). One of the core planning principles of the NPPF is to conserve heritage assets in a manner appropriate to their significance. There are additional policies on Conservation Area design, and promotes development where this would be an optimal use for a heritage asset. It brings cultural heritage as a policy consideration for development within AONBs.	Regard should be given to the NPPF.
Planning Practice Guidance: Design (2014)	The guidance emphasises that good quality design is an important part of sustainable development. Design quality matters and planning should aim to drive up standards across all forms of development. As a core planning principle, plan-makers and decision takers should always seek to secure high quality design. Achieving good design is about creating places, buildings, or spaces that work well for everyone, look good, last well, and will adapt to the needs of future generations.	The Local Plan has taken this national guidance into account, and the aims have informed policy formulation.
Planning Practice Guidance: Conserving and enhancing the historic environment (2014)	Local authorities should set out in the Local Plan a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment.	The guidance has been taken into account in the formulation of the Local plan's policies on heritage assets and the historic environment.

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
The Government's Statement on the Historic	The document is intended to help Government to realise its vision for the historic environment, and to assist us in working jointly with others to achieve our aims. In it we set out our understanding of the value of the historic environment, and the many roles that Government and others can play.	The Local Plan should consider the strategic aims of this document.
Environment for	The strategic aims of the document are:	
England (2010)	1 Strategic Leadership : Ensure that relevant policy, guidance, and standards across Government emphasize our responsibility to manage England's historic environment for present and future generations.	
	2 Protective Framework : Ensure that all heritage assets are afforded an appropriate and effective level of protection, while allowing, where appropriate, for well managed and intelligent change.	
	3 Local Capacity : Encourage structures, skills and systems at a local level which: promote early consideration of the historic environment; ensure that local decision makers have access to the expertise they need; and provide sufficiently skilled people to execute proposed changes to heritage assets sensitively and sympathetically.	
	4 Public Involvement : Promote opportunities to place people and communities at the centre of the designation and management of their local historic environment and to make use of heritage as a focus for learning and community identity at all levels.	
	5 Direct Ownership : Ensure all heritage assets in public ownership meet appropriate standards of care and use while allowing, where appropriate, for well managed and intelligent change.	
	6 Sustainable Future : Seek to promote the role of the historic environment within the Government's response to climate change and as part of its sustainable development agenda.	
The Urban Design Compendium 2, Delivering Quality Places. English	This Compendium provides practical guidance on the steps that can be taken in the development process to improve the quality of place. The first Urban Design Compendium set out the principles to create well designed places, where this second one describes the processes needed to achieve them.	The Local Plan should have regard to this guidance
Partnerships (2007)	The processes are:	
	 Policy: Ensuring national policy on Urban Design is interpreted and applied successfully at the local level- Design policies should be based on clear analysis of the local environmental, social and economic issues. Policies should be clear, specific, measurable and technically feasible. 	
	 Integrated design: Integrated design requires interdisciplinary working and an understanding of how design decisions in one discipline can have impacts in other areas. An integrated approach in many sense, resources, emissions, health, people, culture and habitat, and the relationships between those 	

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
	that shape urban form.	
	 Economics: Delivering Quality and Adding Value. Good design can add economic value, creating places people want to spend time in. This requires an understanding and commitment to achieving high standards. 	
	Technical approvals: Steering a project through it's detailed stages to secure planning and technical approvals is a critical stage of delivery.	
	 Long term management: Successful places are safe, well maintained and well managed. Achieving this depends on managing the physical assets effectively and appropriately. 	
Planning and Access for Disabled People: A Good Practice Guide, ODPM (2003)	The primary objective of this guide is to ensure the Town and Country Planning system in England successfully and consistently delivers inclusive environments as an integral part of the development process. A summary of Good Practice Points is provided in this guide	The Local Plan should have regard to this guide.
English Heritage Guidance on the	This guidance sets a number of points which, in English Heritage's view, is essential that local authorities should undertake:	The Local Plan should have regard to these guidelines.
Management of Conservation	 include policies in the local development documents to safeguard the character or appearance of conservation areas and their settings 	
Areas (2005)	 formally adopt and publish the character appraisals and management proposals for each of the authority's conservation areas in support of the relevant supplementary planning document(s) 	
	 involve the local community fully in the appraisal and designation process and in decisions about the future of an area 	
	 designate only areas that are of 'special interest' in the local context, based on consistent criteria and recognising that such areas need careful management 	
	define the 'special interest' that justifies designation through a detailed character appraisal of each conservation area	
	 base the management of each area on understanding it and considering how its value or importance is vulnerable to harm (and might be enhanced) through using the appraisal as the starting point for developing management proposals and policy guidance for the area 	
	 where necessary, make Article 4 directions to control damaging cumulative change in conservation areas and take statutory action to secure the future of significant buildings at risk where appropriate, draw up specific enhancement/improvement schemes to reinforce the character of individual 	

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
	conservation areas	
	 encourage the sympathetic redevelopment of buildings or sites which detract from the character or appearance of an area and prepare appropriate design/development briefs regularly monitor and review the effect on its character of changes in an area, and take rapid action to deal with current problems. 	
	Note: this guidance has been replaced by "Understanding Place: Conservation Area	
	Designation, Appraisal and Management" (English Heritage; March 2011)	
Understanding Place: Conservation Area Designation, Appraisal and Management (English Heritage March 2011)	English Heritage guidance document that provides a single source of information on conservation area designation, appraisal and management.	The Local Plan should have regard to these guidelines.
Secured by Design Principles,	The document gives guidance on designing for community safety by applying key principles to residential development. The key objective is reduce crime and the fear of crime, by:	The Local Plan should conside the guidelines outline in this document.
ACPO, (2004)	Promoting a sense of 'ownership' through community interaction in designing new developments	
	Encourage an integrated approach to new development design	
	Natural surveillance	
	management	
Monuments and Archaeological Unde Areas Act 1979 uncie the st	The Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act (1979) provides protection to archaeological sites / ancient monuments in England.	The Local Plan should consider the legislation in this Act.
	Under the terms of the 1979 Act the Secretary of State has a duty to compile and maintain a schedule of ancient monuments of national importance, the purpose being to help preserve them, so far as possible, in the state in which they have come down to us today. The Act creates criminal offences in respect of unauthorised works to, or the destruction or damage of, Scheduled Monuments.	
Strategic Environmental Assessment,	Since the introduction of SEA/SA, English Heritage has developed a good understanding of what constitutes an effective assessment of the historic environment. This updated guidance document provides advice and guidance on how to consider the Historic Environment in SEA and SA.	The Local Plan and SA should consider the guidance in this document.

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Sustainability Appraisal and The Historic Environment, 2010		
Landscape		
Landscape Character Assessment Guidance for England and Scotland. 2002	The guidance provides advice on Landscape Character Assessment. The guidance reflects how methods and techniques for Landscape Character Assessment have developed in recent years. Supported by a range of topic papers.	Guidance together with advice in Topic Paper 6 taken into account in preparing the local Landscape Sensitivity and Capacity Assessment to inform the Local Plan.
National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF); Department for Communities and Local Government March 2012	The NPPF supersedes PPG 17.The NPPF aims to protect and enhance valued landscapes. The NPPF introduces the concept of the Local Green Space (paras 76-78).	In addition to the previous requirements, consideration should be given to communities views on green infrastructure requirements. Local authorities should consider designating Local Green Spaces.
Planning Policy Guidance (NPPG); Department for Communities and Local Government 2014	The PPG indicates that where appropriate landscape character assessments should be prepared to help understand the character and local distinctiveness of the landscape and identify the features that give it a sense of place. Local Planning Authorities should have regard to management plans for Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty. Great weight should be given to conserving landscape and scenic beauty in AONBs. Guidance is given on Local Green Space, which can be designated where spaces are demonstrably special to the local community.	The Local Plan should reflect the PPG's advice regarding landscape, AONB and Local Green Space
Recreation		
Local Green Infrastructure: helping communities make the most of their landscape: Landscape	Communities should identify green infrastructure requirements in their local area.	Consideration should be given to communities views on green infrastructure requirements

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Institute for Green Infrastructure Partnership: Sept		
2011		
Accessible Natural Green Space Standards in Towns and Cities: A Review and Toolkit for Implementation, English Nature, 2003	This report builds on work published in English Nature Research Report Accessible Natural Greenspace in towns and cities (1995). It presents the findings of a project which looked at English Nature's natural greenspace standards model in order to determine whether its validity could still be supported, how local authorities were managing greenspace policy and how the standards might be promoted effectively in the new and changing policy environment.	Taken into account in regional and local strategies which have informed the Local Plan
	Note: Natural England reviewed the standard in 2008 and concluded that it was still useful but that further guidance was required to explain how it should be applied. The Nature Nearby report published in 2010 (see below) provides this additional clarity.	
Nature Nearby – Accessible Natural Greenspace Guidance (Natural England, 2010; NE265)	This guidance is aimed at parks and greenspace practitioners and their partners, particularly decision makers, planners and managers of green space. It describes the amount, quality and visitor services of accessible natural green spaces that we believe everyone is entitled to, and provides advice on how they can be delivered.	Taken into account in regional and local strategies which have informed the Local Plan
Green Space, Better Places: Final Report of The Urban Green Spaces Taskforce	The report outlines the problem of the declining quality of many urban parks and green spaces. The report sets out a programme for national and local government to work in partnership with local communities, business, voluntary organisations and others to revitalise parks and green spaces.	The Local Plan should promote high quality, well designed, clean public green spaces.
A Sporting Future for All, DCMS, (2000)	 This is the Government's strategy for sport. It sets out the Government's vision with its main aims to see More people of all ages and social groups taking part in sport More success for the nation's top competitors and teams in international competitions. The second part of the report is a detailed Action Plan which sets out specific work programme and a mechanism for driving it forward and co-ordinating the effort. 	The Local Plan should ensure good access to recreational facilities
Creating a sporting habit for life - A new youth sport strategy (Department for Culture, Media and	Helping to deliver a sporting legacy from the 2012 Games to encourage everyone, but particularly young people to take up sport and develop a sporting habit for life.	The Local Plan should ensure good access to recreational facilities

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Sport; 2012)		
Sport England Planning Contributions Kitbag, Sport England, (updated regularly)	States that it is very important that planning authorities include full and detailed policies in respect of sport and recreation obligations in their local development frameworks. The Planning Obligations Circular (2005) states that authorities should; • include as much information as possible in their published documents in the Local Development Framework; and • authorities should include high level policies about the principles and use of planning obligations- i.e. matters to be covered by planning obligations and matters to be taken into account when considering the scale and form of contributions. High level policies are likely to be found in the Core Polices or Local Plan local development documents. More detailed policies may be found in: • a development control policies development plan document • in various area action plan development plan documents, which will focus on areas of change such as new urban extensions.	The Local Plan should consider the requirements of the kitbag and seek to provide for sport and recreation in the district.
Planning Practice Guidance (CLG) (2014)	The PPG provides key advice on how open space should be taken into account in planning including consulting with Sport England in certain cases. It refers to Sport England's guidance on how to assess the need for sports and recreation facilities.	The Local Plan's assessment of needs for sports facilities should be informed by relevant Sport England guidance.
National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)	The NPPF contains national policy on promoting healthy communities, including the approach to be taken to existing open space, sports, and recreation land and Public Rights of Way, and planning for new provision including the undertaking of needs assessments.	Local Plan policies on open space protection and provision should be informed by the approach in the NPPF

Regional

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Biodiversity and Eco	ology	
Lost life: England's lost and threatened species (NE233), Natural England, (2011)	This report identifies nearly 500 animals and plants that have become extinct in England. It also highlights how habitat loss, inappropriate management, environmental pollution and pressure from non-native species have all played a part in the erosion of England's biodiversity. The report identifies the following priorities for action: • Better protect and manage the remaining wildlife habitats • Restore and create additional high-value wildlife habitat, including through enhancements at a landscape scale • Establish a coherent network of Marine Protected Areas • Establish more sustainable practices for all our land and seas • Reduce the impact of invasive non-native species • Take further steps to reduce illegal killing and collecting of our native species	The Local Plan should have regard to this document
Environment		
Thames Waterway Plan 2006-2011. River Thames Alliance	 The plan's core objectives are: improve and promote access and information for all users (on water and land) improve and maintain the river infrastructure, facilities and services for all user contribute to enhanced biodiversity, heritage, and landscape value in the waterway corridor increase use of the river and its corridor 	The Local Plan should have regard to this document
Thames River Basin Management Plan, 2009.	The plans key objectives are: • By 2015, 22 per cent of surface waters (rivers, lakes estuaries and coastal waters) are going to	The Local Plan should have regard to this document
2000.	 improve for at least one biological, chemical or physical element 25 per cent of surface waters will be at good or better ecological status and 17 per cent of groundwater bodies will be at good overall status by 2015. 	
	 In combination, 25 per cent of all water bodies will be at good or better status by 2015. 	
	At least 30 per cent of assessed surface waters will be at good or better biological quality by 2015	
South East Green	The Framework seeks to establish green infrastructure as an integral part sustainable communities and provides guidance on how to implement them. The Framework stresses the importance of green	The Local Plan should consider green infrastructure provision

Appendix 2 111 October 2014

Infrastructure Framework. From Policy to Practice (2009)	infrastructure being fully integrated into the plan-making process to ensure delivery.	
State of the Environment Report, Natural England (2008) & supporting statement: State of the natural environment in the South East (NE135) (2011)	This document is an assessment of the environment in South East England. It sets out: The main pressures on the environment People and lifestyle trends in the region Air quality trends Water quality and resource trends in the region Land quality trends on the region Biodiversity trends in the region Flood risk trends Climate change trends in the region	The Local Plan should reflect the objectives and findings of the report.
Housing	Climate change trends in the region	
Sustainable Communities in the South East- Building for the Future (2003) Regional Action Plan	This follows the national action programme Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future, which sets out the government's intentions to achieve sustainable communities for all. This Regional Action Plan sets out the regional programme of action for the South East Region. The Plan recognises the main issues to be housing supply, affordability of housing and transport. Plan of actions include (but is not the exhaustive list): • identifying reasons for the shortfall in housing supply • identify areas of with potential to accommodate more growth (e.g. growth areas) • to accelerated development of new communities • ensuring local plan policies are underpinned by robust housing needs assessments • collaborative working to increase supply of affordable housing • collaborative working to bring forward schemes to improve travel within and through the region	The Local Plan should seek to provide a range of housing types/tenures to address local needs.
Design & Conservat	ion	
Streets for All South East, English Heritage, 2005	The manual offers guidance on the way in which the streets and public spaces of the South East are managed for all those responsible for their appearance. The guide is intended to be a reference manual of good practice.	The Local Plan should have regard to this document

CABE, Housing Audit: Assessing the design quality of new homes, London, the South East and the East of England (London, 2004)	One hundred new housing schemes were audited. The document makes recommendations on how to improve the design of new residential development. It encourages the integration of parking and highway treatments into early design plans for developments It promotes the use of design briefs to guide volume house builders It encourages the use of contemporary architectural design in new housing	The Local Plan should have regard to this document
Recreation		
Tourism ExSEllence – The Strategy for Tourism in the South East, Tourism South East (2004)	Vision – To create a region which: Competes with the best. Exceeds visitors expectations. Invests in product and service quality. Fosters profitable tourism businesses. Welcomes visitors and embraces tourism. Objectives – Promoting a 'must visit' region. Providing an unrivalled experience for the visitor. Establishing effective management and organisation.	The Local Plan should reflect the aims of the Tourism Strategy

Local

Policy, Plan or Programme	Aims and/or Objectives	Implications for the Local Plan
Sustainable Develo	pment	
Oxfordshire Sustainable Community Strategy 'Oxfordshire 2030' (Oxfordshire Partnership)	Sets out the overall vision for Oxfordshire to 2030 based on the following priorities: • A world class economy • Healthy and thriving communities • Environment and climate change • Reducing inequalities and breaking the cycle of deprivation. The strategy is based on wanting Oxfordshire to be recognised for the following: • for its economic success • for its outstanding environment and quality of life • as a place where everyone can realise their potential and contribute to and benefit from economic prosperity • as a place where people are actively involved in their local communities The aims of the strategy will be delivered through a partnership approach based on Local Area Agreements which will be monitored and reviewed.	The vision for the Local Plan should draw on other strategies including the vision for Oxfordshire 2030
The Cherwell Sustainable Community Strategy (2010)	The Cherwell Sustainable Community Strategy replaces the Cherwell Community Plan 2016. This document sets out the long term vision for the district up to 2030. There are four pledges with a number of objectives set out for each one. The four pledges are: A Diverse Economy- the economic pledge-By 2030 we will have a diverse industry base and appropriately skilled workforce that can adapt to climate change supported by a well- planned and effective infrastructure of housing Opportunities for All- the community pledge- By 2030 we will have thriving communities where everyone, regardless of their personal circumstances, feels safe in their homes and welcome in their neighbourhoods Connected and Protected- the infrastructure and environment pledge- By 2030 we will understand and adapt to environmental challenges as they arise and ensure that all infrastructure and other	The Local Plan should incorporate the core priorities set out in this strategy

	developments seek to support the protection of our environment and biodiversity	
	□ How will we do it? - the leadership pledge- By 2030 Cherwell will be characterised by our responsiveness to our changing population. Our partnerships will take a key role in delivering services, fostering community cohesion and managing our resources, directing them to where there is a need.	
Brighter Futures in Banbury	The Brighter Future programme aims at ensuring that the wealth of opportunities and high quality of life in Banbury is accessible to all. Including ensuring that young people growing up in the area have opportunities to build a future through access to training and education, family support where needed, and are able to grow in strong and safe communities. The programme is delivered in partnership by: Cherwell District Council, Oxfordshire County Council, Thames valley Police, and Oxfordshire Clinical Commissioning Group.	Local Plan policies should consider the objectives in this programme to ensure that development proposals encourage and help facilitate their achievement.
	High Level Objectives: Improve Skill levels and Educational Attainment Improve Employability, Focusing Particularly on Young People Improve Financial Situations, Addressing Debt and Financial Inclusion Improve Educational Attainment Through Better Numeracy Skills and Family Engagement Good Quality Mixed Housing, Affordable and in Well Managed Environments Good Access to Amenities Including Shops, Health Centres and Leisure Facilities Improve Life Expectancy With Improved Overall Health and Well Being Reduce the Clear Inequality Gaps with Low Life Expectancy Reduce the High Rates of Teenage Pregnancy Build a Safer More Connected Community where Residents Feel Socially Included	
Cherwell Safer Communities Report 2012-13 and Rolling Plan for 2013-17	Rolling Plan of the Cherwell Community Safety Partnership for combining, co-ordinating and focusing the efforts of all partners towards the common goal of achieving safer communities	The Local Plan should contribute to the achievement of safer communities.
Oxfordshire's Draft Rights of Way Management Plan 2014-2024	Vision: To record and maintain the existing public rights of way and countryside access network for all users and would-be users, and where possible improve the extent, facilities, use and understanding of the network, so that public rights of way fulfil their role as a vital part of life in the County. Aims: 1. Public rights of way are recorded, protected, maintained and promoted. 2. A public rights of way and countryside access network that adapts to balance the current and future needs of communities and users, farmers and landowners and the	The Local Plan and Local Plan Part 2 should have regard to this strategy.

natural environment 3. A public rights of way and countryside access network which is as accessible as reasonably as possible to those with limited mobility, vision or understanding	
4. Countryside access contributes to a thriving local economy and communities are able to be actively involved in caring for and promoting responsible walking and riding in their area.	
This is a draft SPD which has been prepared to promote and manage the future development proposals in Canalside area to create a vibrant new sustainable community. A parent policy for the area will be contained in the	The Local Plan should have regard to this draft SPD and include a parent policy for the
Local Plan	Canalside area in the Local Plan.
This is a draft SPD which has been prepared to promote mixed use development at Bolton Road, Banbury.	The Local Plan should have regard to this draft SPD and include a parent policy for the Canalside area in the Local Plan.
The Revised Comprehensive Planning Brief was prepared in the interest of implementation of policy H2 of the former Oxfordshire Structure Plan 2016 and expands upon and provides further detail to policy H2 in the interests of enabling conservation and environmental improvements. The provisions of the SPD must be considered in the context of later planning decisions .	The Local Plan should have regard to appropriate parts of the brief where still relevant.
Joint vision statement for Bicester made by the District Council, Oxfordshire County Council, Bicester Town	The Local Plan should be
Council, the Homes and Communities Agency, Bicester Vision and the Environment Agency (members of the Strategic Delivery Board). The shared vision seeks to apply eco-development standards beyond the NW Bicester eco-development to the wider town and was prepared to guide and inform the SDB's work.	informed by the One Shared Vision.
	3. A public rights of way and countryside access network which is as accessible as reasonably as possible to those with limited mobility, vision or understanding 4. Countryside access contributes to a thriving local economy and communities are able to be actively involved in caring for and promoting responsible walking and riding in their area. This is a draft SPD which has been prepared to promote and manage the future development proposals in Canalside area to create a vibrant new sustainable community. A parent policy for the area will be contained in the Local Plan This is a draft SPD which has been prepared to promote mixed use development at Bolton Road, Banbury. The Revised Comprehensive Planning Brief was prepared in the interest of implementation of policy H2 of the former Oxfordshire Structure Plan 2016 and expands upon and provides further detail to policy H2 in the interests of enabling conservation and environmental improvements. The provisions of the SPD must be considered in the context of later planning decisions . Joint vision statement for Bicester made by the District Council, Oxfordshire County Council, Bicester Town Council, the Homes and Communities Agency, Bicester Vision and the Environment Agency (members of the Strategic Delivery Board). The shared vision seeks to apply eco-development standards beyond the

Cherwell Low Carbon Environmenta I Strategy 2012	This strategy aims to transform Cherwell to a competitive low carbon economy which includes the development of 'green technology,' 'green knowledge,' working with industry to support innovation, and maximise opportunities to develop practical solutions to mitigate the impacts of climate change. The document includes several actions which can be implemented to achieve this:	The Local Plan should seek to deliver the themes identified in the Low Carbon Strategy.
	 Leading by example - cutting carbon emissions and adapting to a changing climate. The Council has set itself a target to reduce carbon emissions by 22%by 2015; 	
	☐ Implementation of a Carbon Management Plan – cutting carbon emissions through reduced energy consumption, improving energy efficiency and developing renewable technology and other low carbon technology.	
	 Sustainable communities – improvement in the emissions given off by commercial and industrial enterprises and associated traffic. The green deal – creation of a community Interest company to provide a financial mechanism for the implementation of the green deal to improve energy efficiency in households. 	
	 Working in Partnership – awareness raising and promoting action to encourage CO2 saving measures. 	
Cherwell Local Climate Impacts Profile (2008)	The district's Local Climate Impacts Profile (LCLIP) provides information on the extreme weather events experienced locally between 2003 and 2008 in order to indicate what might be likely in future. The most frequent extreme weather event over that period in Cherwell was found to be gales and storms, with severe flooding occurring in Winter 2003 and Summer 2007. The LCLIP also found that significant droughts have occurred in recent years with associated incidences of subsidence. There are predicted to be decreases in summer precipitation of 23% in southern England, as well as increases in summer mean temperatures of 3.9 degrees. Consequently, droughts and overheating are further issues that should be taken into account in adapting to the future climate.	The LCIP provides evidence on what climate change mitigation and adaptation might be most appropriate for Cherwell district & will therefore inform the preparation of Local Plan policies.
Air Quality Updating and Screening Assessment and Progress Report 2013 or Cherwell District Council	This report aims at fulfilling Part IV of the Environment Act (1995), the Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland 2007 and the relevant Policy and Technical Guidance documents. The	quality by allocating sites in sustainable locations that reduce the need to travel by private car. The Local Plan should take into account the designated AQMA at Hennef
ocal Air Quality Management	Cherwell District Council has declared 1 Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) at Hennef Way, Banbury.	Way, Banbury and seek to promote development in such a way as to prevent the need for the future
Feb. 2014)	Detailed Assessments are currently being undertaken at the following locations to confirm whether the air quality objectives are likely to be exceeded: • Horsefair / North Bar, Banbury	designation of AQMAs including those under consideration: Horsefa / North Bar, Banbury, Queens

	Queens Avenue / Kings End, Bicester Bicester Road, Kidlington	Avenue / Kings End, Bicester and Bicester Road, Kidlington
Biodiversity and Ec	ology	
Oxfordshire Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) (2000) - Oxfordshire Nature	The UK Biodiversity Action Plan recognises that biodiversity is ultimately lost or conserved at the local level and therefore Local Action Plans are an essential part of the process. The purpose of the Oxfordshire BAP is to focus resources to conserve and enhance biodiversity by means of local partnerships, taking account of national and local priorities, providing the biodiversity element of Local Agenda 21.	The Local Plan should seek to protect and enhance areas of biological diversity
Conservation Forum	The Oxfordshire Biodiversity Action Plan was written by a partnership of over 30 key conservation organisations working in the county and was published in February 2000. It is one of many local BAP across the UK that are helping to meet national biodiversity targets. Oxfordshire's BAP currently contains Action Plans for 18 habitats and 21 Species which are implemented through Task Forces and co-ordinated by Oxfordshire Nature Conservation Forum.	
Oxfordshire's Biodiversity Action Plan and Conservation Target Area 2010 – Oxfordshire Conservation Forum (now the Local Nature Partnership)	The Oxfordshire Biodiversity Action Plan focusses on restoration and creation of biodiversity in Conservation Target Areas, considered to be the areas with most potential for biodiversity improvement through targeting resources to protect, enhance and link existing habitats of value.	The Local Plan should reflect the focus on targeting biodiversity improvements in Conservation Target Areas.
"Protecting and Enhancing Cherwell's Natural Environment"	The aim of the Cherwell Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) is to help focus attention and resources on those habitats and species that are particularly important to the Cherwell. The BAP identifies actions needed to protect and enhance habitats and species that are most under threat and of greatest importance to biodiversity. The BAP is reviewed and updated annually.	The Local Plan should seek to protect and enhance habitats and species identified in the Cherwell BAP.
Corporate Biodiversity Action Plan 2013–2014		
Environment		

The Local Plan should consider the Cherwell, Thame The catchment of the River Cherwell defines the north of the CAMS area. The River Cherwell sources at recommendation in this document. and Wye Catchment Charwelton in Northamptonshire and joins the River Thames at Oxford. The Oxford Canal, operated by the Canal and Rivers Trust, runs parallel with the River Cherwell, from Birmingham to join the Thames just Abstraction west of Oxford. There are numerous inter-connections between the river and canal. Management Strategy (CAMS), The River Ray is the largest tributary of the River Cherwell. It rises near Quainton in Buckinghamshire and Environment flows for southwest to its confluence with the Cherwell at Islip. The catchment of the River Cherwell is Agency (2012) predominately clay with some exposed limestone on valley sides. Flows in the Cherwell, Ray and tributaries are mainly from surface water runoff and not groundwater, meaning they are guick ('flashy') responding rivers. The river is therefore susceptible to reduced flows during periods of dry weather. Within the catchment there are 27 Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), some of which are remnants of extensive wetland habitats. The most important of these being Otmoor and the adjacent RSPB Reserve in the River Ray sub-catchment. There are also important fen, woodland and geological SSSIs and areas of archaeological importance. It identifies the following: The Middle Cherwell has local resource status of 'water available for licensing' at low flows. This status is overridden by the flow requirements of the Thames, which changes the status to 'Water not available for licensing' at low flows. The Ray has local resource status of 'water available for licensing' at low flows. This status is overridden by the flow requirements of the Thames, which changes the status to 'Water not available for licensing' at low flows. The Lower Cherwell has local resource status of 'water available for licensing' at low flows. This status is overridden by the flow requirements of the Thames, which changes the status to 'Water not available for licensing' at low flows. Cherwell District The Level 2 SFRA provides supplementary information to the Level 1 SFRA, to inform on specific flood risk The Local Plan should be Council Level 2 issues and suitability for development of three potential Strategic Growth sites put forward for development informed by the information in accordance with the guidance set out in PPS25. This includes an updated Seguential Test and SFRA: Boundary provided in the Level 2 SFRA Exceptions Test. The Level 2 SFRA provides information to enable application of the PPS25 Exception Test Updates and and the outcomes of the to assist in ensuring successful planning applications within the Strategic Growth sites. Additional Sites sequential and exceptions tests. Assessment (2nd Addendum), URS

(2014) Housing

		1
Cherwell Housing Strategy (2012 – 2015)	The Cherwell Housing Strategy sets out that housing is one of the most important issues facing Cherwell now and sets out seven priorities relating to housing provision, quality of homes and the needs of people who live in the District. The six priorities are:	The Local Plan should seek to deliver the priorities as set out in the Council's Housing Strategy.
	□ Increase supply and access to housing	
	□ Develop financially inclusive, sustainable communities	
	□ Provide housing for our most vulnerable residents	
	□ Ensure homes are safe, warm, and well managed	
	□ Prevent homelessness	
	☐ Maximise resources and be an investment-ready district necessary, the quality and location of the accommodation and the accompanying support minimise the negative impact on the household and reduce the risk of repeat homelessness.	
Oxfordshire Strategic Housing Market Assessment, 2014.	The Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) for Oxfordshire was published in March 2014. It concludes that up to 93,560 – 106,560 additional homes are needed across Oxfordshire in the period 2011-2031 (between 4,678 – 5,328 homes per annum). This is based on meeting the housing need identified, supporting committed economic growth (including the City Deal) and improving housing affordability as required by Government.	The Local Plan should seek to deliver the priorities and findings of the Strategic Housing Market Assessment.
Transport		
Oxfordshire Local Transport Plan 2011- 2030 (LTP3) (April 2012)	LTP3 focuses on attracting and supporting economic investment and growth, delivering transport infrastructure, tackling congestion and improving quality of life. The LTP3 includes a range of transport policies based on 9 objectives:	Growth and locations for growth in the Local Plan should inform transport implications for the Local Transport Plan and its area
& LTP3 Area Strategies Update for Bicester and Banbury (May 2014)	 Improve the condition of local roads, footways and cycleways, including resilience to climate change; Reduce congestion; Reduce casualties and the dangers associated with travel; Improve accessibility to work, education and services; Secure infrastructure and services to support development; Reduce carbon emissions from transport; Improve air quality, reduce other environmental impacts and enhance the street environment; Develop and increase the use of high quality, welcoming public transport; and Develop and increase cycling and walking for local journeys, recreation and health. 	strategies for Banbury, Bicester, Kidlington and Rural Areas. Local Plan policies should have consideration of the objectives in the Local Transport Plan and its proposals.
	The LTP3 features a number of local transport area strategies for the county's major towns and settlements which detail the key issues and opportunities for transport schemes to improve the accessibility to and capacity of the transport network. The area strategies incorporated the evidence and conclusions from the	

original integrated transport and land use strategies and their revisions in 2009 and therefore replaced these as policy. The relevant area strategies for Cherwell are: Banbury Area Strategy; Bicester Area Strategy: Kidlington Area Strategy; and Rural Areas Strategy. To ensure that the county's transport systems are fit to support population and economic growth, Oxfordshire Oxfordshire Local Local Plan policies should have County Council is developing a new Local Transport Plan. LTP4. This is an important statutory document. Transport Plan 4 consideration of the draft objectives Stage 1: Goals and in the emerging Local Transport Consultation on the draft goals and objectives for the LTP4, to inform the development of the plan, closed on Objectives Plan. 4th August. There will be further consultation in 2015 on the draft LTP4 itself. The draft objectives consulted on included: Minimise the need to travel: Make more efficient use of available transport capacity through more innovative management of the network and encouraging the use of public transport, walking and cycling: Improve transport connections to support economic growth: between housing and jobs/education/services, and in networks of businesses and their supply chains; Influence the location of development to maximise the use and value of existing and planned strategic transport investment; Minimise overall journey times and improve journey time reliability on strategically important routes; Develop a high quality, resilient integrated transport system that is attractive to customers and generates inward investment; Manage impacts of transport on human health and safety, and the environment, including reducing carbon emissions: and Encourage and facilitate physically active travel to support health. **Employment & Economy** The Strategy deals with four main issues: the international environment, the business environment, The Local Plan should consider Economic skills development, and infrastructure. The document contains the following themes: this strategy Development Strategy (2006 Promoting Oxfordshire. - 2016) Developing international links. Oxfordshire Encouraging enterprise and entrepreneurship. **Economic**

Developmen t Partnership	 Exploiting the commercial potential of the science and technology base. Removing barriers to growth. Business clusters and support networks. Maximising opportunities created by technology innovation and utilisation. Connecting education and business. Widening participation in learning, training and the labour market. Investing in workforce development. 	
	 Securing investment in infrastructure. Land use. Transport. Housing. 	
Oxford and Oxfordshire City Deal (Jan, 2014)	 Natural and built environment. The Oxford and Oxfordshire City Deal aims to unleash a new wave of innovation-led growth by maximizing the area's world-class assets, such as the universities of Oxford and Oxford Brookes, and "big science" facilities such as those at the Harwell Oxford Campus and Innovation Campus. It acknowledges the region's strong track record of delivering growth and seeks to support those existing, and new, businesses in achieving their full potential. The deal we have agreed with Government allows us to maintain and grow Oxford & Oxfordshire's status as a prosperous economic area. 	The Local Plan should consider this strategy
Local Investment Plan (May 2013)	This Local Investment Plan (LIP) for 2013, builds on the initial document resulting from Oxfordshire's 'Single Conversation' with the Homes and Communities Agency (HCA) in March 2010. This Plan has been prepared by the Oxfordshire Spatial Planning and Infrastructure Partnership (SPIP) as a draft for consultation. It sets out a shared vision and priorities for delivering economic growth, housing development, regeneration, and infrastructure; to support the development of a world class economy and healthy and thriving communities. The purpose of the Local Investment Plan is to provide a strategic framework for growth and investment over the next twenty years.	The Local Plan should consider this strategy
The Oxfordshire Innovation Engine (October 2013)	The aim of the document is to understand Oxfordshire and realise its growth potential.	The Local Plan should consider this document
Oxfordshire Strategic Economic Plan (Oxfordshire Local Enterprise Partnership) March	The Strategic Economic Plan sets out our ambition for Oxfordshire to 2030 – to drive accelerated economic growth to meet the needs of our science and knowledge rich economy placing Oxfordshire at the forefront of the UK's global growth ambitions. The Strategic Economic Plan focuses on our priority localities of Science Vale Oxford in the south, through Oxford, to Bicester in the north of the county - the Oxfordshire. Vision:	The Local Plan should be generally consistent with the SEP.

2014	"By 2030 Oxfordshire will be recognised as a vibrant, sustainable, inclusive, world leading economy, driven by innovation, enterprise and research excellence."	
South East Midlands Strategic Economic Plan (South East Midlands Local Enterprise Partnership) March 2014	Vision: To reinforce and develop the South East Midlands as one of the most innovative, successful and high performing economies in England by 2020. SEMLEP will deliver 86,700 new homes and 111,200 new jobs accommodating an increase in population of 151,400. As a result, by 2020/21 GVA is estimated to increase by £10.8bn above the current level of £38.6bn. SEMLEP commits to deliver economic development by demonstrating clear leadership and a collaborative approach to enable substantive private sector-led growth and capture major inward investment. The partnership will create the right environment for new and existing businesses as well as social enterprises to grow and prosper within caring, attractive and sustainable communities. It states 'We measure our success in terms of the quality of life for our communities, quantified by the new jobs and homes created, improvements in workforce skills and level of institutional investment. Partnership working is at the heart of our vision for accelerating economic growth in the South East Midlands. Building on strong foundations, we work and engage with the business community, our local authority partners, the voluntary and community sector, further and higher education institutions, business and governmental networks and our overlapping and neighbouring LEPs'.	The Local Plan should be generally consistent with the SEP.
Cherwell Tourism Development Study (The Tourism Company) August 2008	The study looks at the future development of tourism in the district. Although not a high profile visitor destination, Cherwell is extremely accessible and within easy reach of a number of visitor destinations. The aim of this report is to advise on realistic aims for the district in terms of tourism development over the coming years.	The Local Plan should be informed by the findings of this document
Cherwell Economic Development Strategy 2011 - 2016	The strategy sets out a number of Targets with indicators to measure their implementation. The main issues/targets are Job creation Reduce differential between wage rates between Cherwell and the SE as a whole Reduce number of people with no qualifications Reduce disparity between the lowest and highest Indices of Multiple Deprivation Increase the number of young people in business and entrepreneurship projects Increase the density of employment at key sites Economic diversity-limit the proportion of people working in any one sector of the economy A knowledge economy low carbon economy increase role of the community sector significant population growth	The Local Plan should consider the aims of this strategy and ensure that development proposals encourage economic development.

Eco Bicester – One Shared Vision (2010)	Joint vision statement for Bicester made by the District Council, Oxfordshire County Council, Bicester Town Council, the Homes and Communities Agency, Bicester Vision and the Environment Agency (members of the Strategic Delivery Board). The shared vision seeks to apply eco-development standards beyond the NW Bicester eco-development to the wider town and was prepared to guide and inform the SDB's work.	The Local Plan should be informed by the One Shared Vision.
Rural		
Cherwell Rural Strategy 2009-	The Rural Strategy was published on 01 April 2009. The objectives and aims in the main document cover the period 2009 - 2014.	The Local Plan should reflect the issues identified in the Rural
2014 (April 2009)	The strategy is divided into five main themes which are further divided into objectives:	Strategy.
	Theme A: Improve Rural Services and Facilities, Retain & Improve Rural Services, Retain & Improve Village Facilities, Maintain & Improve Rural Transport Theme B: Develop Thriving, Inclusive Rural Communities: Support Parish Councils and Parish Democracy, Encourage Parish Planning & Community Engagement, Develop Recreational & Cultural Activities, Promote Health & Wellbeing, Improve Community Safety	
	Theme C: Provide Village Homes and Secure Village Infrastructure: Provide Good Quality, Affordable Rural Homes, Ensure Effective Infrastructure and Utility Services	
	Theme D: Support a Sustainable Rural Economy Support rural jobs and businesses, Encourage tourism that supports the local economy and communities	
	Theme E: Protect, Enhance and Increase Enjoyment of the Rural Environment: Protect & Enhance Biodiversity, Preserve & Enhance The Landscape & Rural Built Environment, Promote enjoyment & understanding of the countryside	
Design & conservati	on	
Design and conservatio n strategy for Cherwell 2012-2015	The conservation strategy aims to protect local heritage assets and promote high quality urban design. Development must benefit communities without swamping local services through new build. Development should also seek to regenerate run down areas where heritage, local distinctiveness and sense of place are drivers for change.	The local plan should consider the guidance within the strategy and seek to ensure that the Local Plan supports its aims and objectives.
Landscape		
Cotswold AONB Management Plan	This updates the Management Plan for the Cotswolds AONB and identifies three interrelated functions: • It is the statutory plan which sets out policies for the management of the AONB and for carrying	The Local Plan should seek to conserve and enhance the

Appendix 2 124 October 2014

 out the Board's functions in relation to it It informs public bodies how they can demonstrate compliance with the statutory duty to "have regard to" the purpose of designation of the AONB when undertaking their functions It guides the engagement of public bodies, landowners, businesses and individuals in the management of the AONB The Plan indicates that the Board will seek formal recognition of the Plan as a material consideration in Local Plans. 	Cotswold AONB reflecting the guidance in the Management Plan.
The Oxfordshire Historic Landscape Character Assessment (HLC) is being undertaken by English Heritage and Oxfordshire County Council. The Assessment will provide a broad view of the Historic Landscape Character of Oxfordshire. The end product will describe the present day landscape Character, whilst also	The Local Plan should consider the findings of the assessment to help inform the plans policies and site options.
The county wide assessment is expected to be published in May 2016.	
This document provides an overview of the approach to tackle the challenges and achieve a vision of a nealthier Oxfordshire. It is consistent with the issues and themes in the NHS England publication "A Call to Action"1 which describes the challenges faced by the NHS as a whole. The purpose of this document is to enable a discussion with partners about the proposed approach and to seek ideas and views. A five year plan for the CCG is now being developed, based on the themes set out in this document. The document's vision is "Creating a healthier Oxfordshire: Our vision is that by working together we will have a healthier population, with fewer inequalities, and health services that are high quality, cost	Ther Local Plan should respond to this vision
effective and sustainable."	
The purpose of this document is to give strategic direction for delivering Leisure Services and establish how this will contribute to the corporate priorities for Cherwell District Council over the next five years. The vision for the strategy is;	The Local Plan should have regard to this strategy.
	regard to" the purpose of designation of the AONB when undertaking their functions It guides the engagement of public bodies, landowners, businesses and individuals in the management of the AONB The Plan indicates that the Board will seek formal recognition of the Plan as a material consideration in Local Plans. The Oxfordshire Historic Landscape Character Assessment (HLC) is being undertaken by English Heritage and Oxfordshire County Council. The Assessment will provide a broad view of the Historic Landscape Character of Oxfordshire. The end product will describe the present day landscape Character, whilst also describing the historic process that formed this character: mapping change in the landscape through time and providing a landscape context for heritage assets across the county. There are several applications for the HLC project results, the key one being use in District and County planning functions; including local clanning policy, transport planning, development management, and community planning. The county wide assessment is expected to be published in May 2016. This document provides an overview of the approach to tackle the challenges and achieve a vision of a nealthier Oxfordshire. It is consistent with the issues and themes in the NHS England publication "A Call to Action" which describes the challenges faced by the NHS as a whole. The purpose of this document is to enable a discussion with partners about the proposed approach and to seek ideas and views. A five year plan for the CCG is now being developed, based on the themes set out in this document. The document's vision is "Creating a healthier Oxfordshire: Our vision is that by working together we will have a healthier population, with fewer inequalities, and health services that are high quality, cost effective and sustainable." The purpose of this document is to give strategic direction for delivering Leisure Services and establish how this will contribute to the corporate priorities for Cherwell District Council over the next fiv

Oxfordshire Minerals and Waste Plan Minerals and Waste Core Strategy Consultation Draft February 2014	This core strategy provides the planning strategies and policies for mineral development and provision for waste management facilities until 2030. It outlines policies to guide minerals and waste development and address development management issues relevant to minerals and waste.	The Local Plan should consider the policies and guidance of the strategy. It should seek to avoid unnecessary sterilisation of minerals resources
Adopted Minerals and Waste Plan, Oxfordshire County Council (July 1996)	Seek an acceptable and sustainable balance between society's need for minerals and the need to conserve resources and protect the environment. Seeks the safe and economic treatment and disposal of waste and encourage the re-use and recycling of materials.	The Local Plan should take account of these objectives
Warwickshire County Council Waste Core Strategy, adopted 2013 Warwickshire County Council Minerals Core Strategy, Revised Spatial Options consultation, 2009	Intend to implement the principles of the waste hierarchy in delivering sustainable waste management infrastructure in the county. Plan for minerals and waste related development in Warwickshire. The minerals Core Strategy consultation document provides Spatial Options for Minerals Development in the county. The emerging strategy seeks to outline the desirable development principles whereby sustainable mineral development could take place.	The Local Plan should take account of these objectives
Northamptonshire County Council Locations for Minerals Development, adopted in 2011 Northamptonshire County Council Locations for Waste Development, adopted in 2011	Seek to ensure the provision of an adequate and steady supply of minerals and the development of a sustainable waste management network.	The Local Plan should take account of these objectives

Northamptonshire County Council Minerals and Waste Core Strategy, adopted in 2010		
Buckinghamshire County Council Minerals and Waste Core Strategy, adopted in 2012	Plans for mineral sites and a network of waste management facilities to support existing needs and the various levels of planned growth in different parts of Buckinghamshire in ways that contribute to the efficiency of the county's transport infrastructure.	The Local Plan should take account of these objectives
West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy Local Plan (Part 1) including Proposed Main Modifications (January 2014)	Plans for development in South Northamptonshire to 2030. Housing and employment growth is planned in the district immediately surrounding Cherwell.	The Local Plan should take into account cumulative effect of housing and economic growth within the neighbouring districts.
South Northamptonshire Local Plan, adopted in 2007		
Stratford-on-Avon District Local Plan Review 1996- 2011, adopted in 2006	Plans for development in Stratford - on - Avon to 2031. Housing and employment growth is planned in the district immediately surrounding Cherwell.	The Local Plan should take into account cumulative effect of housing and economic growth within the neighbouring districts.
Stratford-on-Avon Draft Core Strategy Proposed Submission, June 2014		

Aylesbury Vale District Local Plan, adopted in 2004 Aylesbury Vale Local Plan, 2014	Plans for development in Aylesbury Vale to 2031. Housing and employment growth is planned in the district immediately surrounding Cherwell.	The Local Plan should take into account cumulative effect of housing and economic growth within the neighbouring districts.
Scoping (Regulation 18) Consultation (April- May 2014		
South Oxfordshire Core Strategy 2027, adopted in 2012	Plans for development in South Oxfordshire to 2027. Housing and employment growth is planned in the district immediately surrounding Cherwell.	The Local Plan should take into account cumulative effect of housing and economic growth within the neighbouring districts.
Oxford Core Strategy 2026, adopted in 2011	The Core Strategy plans for development in Oxford City to 2026. The AAP guides the development of the Northern Gateway site already allocated in the Core Strategy.	The Local Plan should take into account cumulative effect of housing and
West End AAP Adopted 30th June 2008	Housing and employment growth is planned in the city immediately surrounding Cherwell.	economic growth within the neighbouring districts.
Barton Area Action Plan adopted 2012		
Sites and Housing Plan Adopted 18th February 2013		
Northern Gateway Area Action Plan Proposed Submission (published July 2014)		
Saved Policies of the Oxford Local Plan 2001-2016		

Adopted 11th November 2005		
West Oxfordshire Draft Local Plan October 2012	Plans for development in West Oxfordshire to 2029. Housing and employment growth is planned in the district immediately surrounding Cherwell.	The Local Plan should take into account cumulative effect of housing and
West Oxfordshire Local Plan 2011, adopted in 2006		economic growth within the neighbouring districts.
Vale of the White Horse Local Plan 2031 Part 1	Plans for development in Vale of the White Horse to 2031. Housing and employment growth is planned in the district immediately surrounding Cherwell.	The Local Plan should take into account cumulative effect of housing and
Strategic Sites and Policies, February 2014		economic growth within the neighbouring districts.
Vale of White Horse Local Plan 2011, adopted in 2006		

Appendix 3

Updated baseline information

Sustainability baseline data update, 2014

This table updates the sustainability baseline/issues/characteristics of the area contained within Table 5.1 of the Submission Sustainability Appraisal, December 2013 to inform the preparation of the Addendum Sustainability Appraisal of the Local Plan Main Modifications. Additional updates have been made to address the consultation responses received on the SA Addendum Scoping Report (as described in Appendix 1 above).

Sust	ainability baseline data summary	
Sust	ainability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan
Hous	ing	<u> </u>
1.	Mean house prices in Cherwell in Q3 of 2011 were £266,826 (Provisional figures from mean house prices based on Land Registry data, by district, from 1996 from CLG website) In the same period, the mean house price in Oxfordshire was £325,947, the South East £290,686 and England £245,426. Average house prices in Oxfordshire fell by 0.3% between December 2011 and	House prices have fallen nationally, regionally and locally over the period (2011 to 2012). Housing completions were slow during the
3.	December 2010. (House Prices Index Report Dec. 2011, Land Registry, Jan 2012) On October 2013, the average housing price in Cherwell was £264,100 compared to a regional average of £314,300 and £356,963 in Oxford, £306,993 in West Oxfordshire, £306,346 in Vale of White Horse, and £398,313 in South Oxfordshire (Cherwell Quarterly Housing Report, October 2013).	Housing completions were slow during the economic downturn. However, monitoring data in the AMR, 2013 & Housing Land Supply Update June 2014 show an increase in
4.	The median house price in Cherwell in Q3 of 2011 was £220,500. In the same period median house prices in Oxfordshire was £250,000, the South East £228,000 and England £184,995. (Provisional figures from CLG live housing tables, extract from table 582, Housing market)	housing completions when compared to recent years. Given past trends under difficult economic conditions, the evolution without the plan with regards to housing completions is
5.	Median Houses Prices in Q3 2012 were £190,000 in England, £250,000 in Oxfordshire and £216,500 in Cherwell (the lowest in the county). Median house prices in Cherwell increased by 8.3% from 2008 - 2012 (SHMA, 2014, Table 7).	uncertain. Latest AMR figures indicate and increase in housing completions although these have not reached pre-recession levels.
6.	There is an Oxford-focused Housing Market Area which extends across much of Oxfordshire, reflecting the economic influence of the City. The county still remains the most appropriate geography for analysis of housing markets in terms of the 'best fit' of local authority boundaries to a functional housing market area. It is thus the appropriate geographical scale to take forward sub-regional joint working on an SHMA (SHMA, 2014, para' 1.26).	Housing affordability will remain a significant issue in the absence of action taken in the Local Plan.
7.	Oxfordshire is a relatively cohesive housing market area. In particular, the vast majority of house moves are made within the County boundary, and Oxford acts as an employment and retail focus for a significant proportion of the population. There is minimal cross-boundary movement, in terms of relocation or commuting. It is therefore appropriate to assess housing market conditions within the context of this housing market area (SHMA, 2007).	
8.	Cherwell Total Housing Stock in 2011 = 60,420. Oxford = 58,330; South Oxfordshire = 56,370; Vale of White Horse = 50,980; West Oxfordshire = 45,990 (SHMA, 2014, Table 2).	
9.	Cherwell Total Households in 2011 = 56,728. 69.3% Owned; 0.8% Shared Ownership; 12.1 % Social Rented; 16.2% Private Rented; 1.6% Other. Owner occupation has fallen (in both absolute and relative	

Sustainability baseline data summary				
	ainability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan		
	terms in Cherwell over 2001-2011 (SHMA, 2014, Tables 4 & 5, para' 2.9).			
10.	The private rented sector was a key growth sector in the housing market across England during the 2001-11 decade. The number of households living in the Private Rented Sector between 2001-11 has increased by 37% across the Oxfordshire HMA compared to a 57% increase across the South East region and 63% nationally. The strongest growth has been in Cherwell (56% growth) (SHMA, 2014, para' 2.10).			
11.	At 2011, Cherwell has a high proportion of 3 bed properties (44%) when compared to the regional average and a greater focus towards 'mid market' housing. Vale of White Horse, South Oxfordshire and West Oxfordshire all have a high proportion of 4+ bed dwellings and a stock geared towards larger (and higher value) family homes (SHMA, 2014, para' 2.21-2.22).			
12.	The proportion of detached housing is particularly high in South Oxfordshire, the Vale of White Horse and West Oxfordshire, in all cases representing over a third of the housing stock. Cherwell in contrast has a higher proportion of semi-detached stock (SHMA, 2014, para' 2.16).			
13.	In relative terms, across Oxfordshire, house prices (and thus relative demand for market housing) is more modest in Cherwell District (SHMA, 2014, para' 3.36).			
14.	SHMA analysis for Oxfordshire points to relatively weaker prices for flatted accommodation in Cherwell and West Oxfordshire, suggesting a more limited flatted market in these areas. In these authorities, Banbury (Cherwell) and Chipping Norton (West Oxfordshire) are the only areas where more than 15% of the housing stock is flatted (SHMA, 2014, para' 3.37).			
15.	Across most parts of the SHMA, private rents are above the South East average across property types. The exceptions to this are properties in Cherwell (which are below average for rooms, 2-bed and 4+ bed properties, and similar for other property sizes), and 4+ bed properties to rent in West Oxfordshire (SHMA, 2014, para' 3.51)			
16.	In 2011/2012 there were 356 net housing completions in Cherwell. In 2012/13, there were 340. In 2013/14 there were 410 (AMR, 2013 & Housing Land Supply Update June 2014). Average completions from 1996 to 2011 were, on average, 577 completions per annum (AMR, 2014, Table 9).			
17.	Housing market signals indicate that Oxfordshire is a relatively high value market. They indicate strong house price growth over the pre-recession decade; and suggest that has been more resilient and is recovering more quickly than other parts of the region (and England more widely). In relative terms the analysis suggests that the strongest demand pressures are in Oxford; followed by the south of the county (Vale of White Horse and South Oxfordshire). In relative terms, the market signals suggest that there is less market pressure in Cherwell District (SHMA, 2014, para' 3.102).			
18.	The most recent assessment of affordable housing need indicates a need for 407 affordable homes per annum from 2011 to 2031 (SHMA, 2014, Table 54).			
19.	The most recent assessment of overall housing need for Cherwell, suggests a total need of between 1090 and 1190 dwellings per annum from 2011 to 2031, with a mid-point of 1140 (SHMA, 2014, Table 90).			
20.	In October 2013, averages prices in Cherwell were: for a 1 bedroom flat - £110,500; for a 2 bedroom flat -			

Sust	Sustainability baseline data summary				
Sust	ainability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan			
	£152,400; for a 2 bedroom house £184,000; for a 3 bedroom house - £236,300; for a 4 bedroom house - £358,800 (Cherwell Quarterly Housing Report, October 2013).				
21.	Banbury average property price = £189,640; Bicester average property price = £233,747; Kidlington average property price = £243,193 (Cherwell Quarterly Housing Report, October 2013).				
22.	The house price to earnings ratio in Cherwell (District) is currently 8.1:1 based on data from the latest Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings and sales and valuations over the last 12 months. Affordability in Cherwell (District) based on household disposable incomes is 6:1, compared to a regional ratio of 7.2:1. (Cherwell Quarterly Housing Report, September 2012).				
23.	The house price to earnings ratio in Cherwell in October 2013 was 7.9:1 based on data from the latest Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings and sales and valuations over the previous 12 months. Affordability in Cherwell based on household disposable incomes was 7:1, compared to a regional ratio of 7.3:1 (Cherwell Quarterly Housing Report, October 2013).				
24.	Properties in Cherwell take on average 5.2 weeks to sell, compared to the regional average of 6.2 weeks (Cherwell Quarterly Housing Report, October 2013).				
25.	Cherwell's five year supply of deliverable housing sites has fluctuated in recent years as a result of changes to supply, planning appeal decisions, and new housing evidence. In June 2014, the Council published an update showing that the district had a 3.4 year supply of deliverable housing sites for the period 2014-19, based on the objective assessment of need included in the SHMA 2014.				
26.	The 2013 AMR (Table 12) shows that the supply of authorised Gypsy and Traveller pitches has increased from 48 in 2006 to 72 in 2013. It also shows that the district has a 7.5 year supply of deliverable sites for the period 2014-19.				
27.	The Count of Traveller Caravans (January 2014) showed that Cherwell had a total of 122 Gypsy / Traveller caravans in the District. This compares to 123, 126, 104 and 109 for the previous four counts from January 2012 onwards (Count of Traveller caravans: January 2014, England, Table 1, CLG - https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/traveller-caravan-count-january-2014).				
28.	The 2013 AMR (Table 15) shows that the supply of authorised Travelling Showpeople plots has remained constant at 14 from 2008 to 2013. It also shows that the district has no supply of deliverable sites for the period 2014-19.				
29.	In 2011, Cherwell had 29 Travelling Showpeople caravans in the district. In 2012, it had, 23. In 2013 it had 25. In 2014 it had 24.				
30.	The 2013 AMR, shows that from 2006 to 2013 there were 896 net affordable housing completions, an average of 128 per annum.				
31.	Cherwell has a 'younger' stock of private sector housing than the national average. According to the Council's 2009 Private Sector house condition survey, 79% of private properties were constructed later than 1944 compared with 56% across England (Living in Cherwell, 2010).				
32.	Cherwell's 'usual resident' population in 2011 was 141,868. There were 59,018 dwellings (ONS).				

Sust	Sustainability baseline data summary		
Sust	ainability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan	
Clima	ate Change and Flood Risk		
33.	Flood zones are shown on Maps 6 and 7. The predominant risk of flooding is from rivers and watercourses. In general, the fluvial flood risk is high with large extensive floodplains a feature of the landscape (Cherwell and West Oxfordshire Level 1 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment including Minerals and Waste Site Allocations, April 2009).	Global temperature has risen by about 0.6 degrees over the last 100 years. The UK climate has also changed over the last 100 years with the central England temperature.	
34.	Climate change will have a number of effects in the region including effects on temperature and fluvial flooding. This could particularly affect the urban areas of Banbury, Bicester, Bloxham, Kidlington and Yarnton which are potentially affected by fluvial flooding. Kidlington and Banbury are served by flood defences.	having risen by almost 1 degree, average sea level rising by 1mm a year and winters across the UK getting wetter and warmer (UK climate change scenarios). These trends can be	
35.	Flooding caused by surface water flow or as a result of sudden intense downpours has led to wide scale flooding of varying degrees across Cherwell. The following areas in Cherwell are at a greater risk of groundwater flooding: The base of Crouch Hill in Banbury, Upper Heyford, Kidlington, Bodicote, Hook Norton, Steeple Aston and Mollington.	expected to continue at least in the medium term based on the response of the climate system to past emissions.	
36.	The Environment Agency identify areas along the corridors of all the streams, brooks and rivers in and around Bicester as falling within flood zones 2 and 3. The corridor of Langford Brook is indicated as having the largest area associated with it at risk of flooding, particularly as it flows through the southern part of Bicester. The confluence with Gagle Brook is low lying and has a very large area of associated flood risk, as does low lying land to the south east of Launton in the vicinity of further tributaries of the	Over the next 50 -80 years Oxfordshire is expected to experience warmer, drier summers; milder, wetter winters; and more frequent extremes of temperature and rainfall.	
	River Ray. The area of flood risk associated with the River Ray itself is also substantial and runs along the southern boundary of the study area (LDA Design, Bicester Environmental Baseline Report Sept. 2013).	In detail, the climate experience by Oxfordshire in the 2050s is predicted to be as	
37.	Areas of low lying land around the River Cherwell, notably to the north east and south west of Banbury are classified within flood zones 2 and 3. The Sor Brook, Bloxham Brook and Hanwell Brook are also subject to flooding although their flood plains are more constrained than that of the River Cherwell (LDA Design, Banbury Environmental Baseline Report, Sept. 2013).	follows: Summer average daily maximum temperatures in the 2050s are likely to be 22 27oC (this represents a rise of approximately	
38.	Sewer flooding has not been identified as a particular issue in any settlements in Cherwell in the SFRA 1. Limited sewer capacity has been identified as a potential issue for Bicester. The Level 2 SFRA provides an assessment of strategic sites at Bicester and Banbury with site-specific maps and recommendations (Cherwell District Council Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (Level 2) March 2012, SFRA (Level 2) Additional Sites Addendum September 2012 and Canalside SFRA Level 2 Oct.2012).	2-7oC from the baseline period) Winter average temperatures for the same time period and emissions scenario will be 7-10oC (a likely increase of approximately 1-4oC)	
39.	Climate change adaptation is an important issue as the climate for the next 30-40 years is now set. Effects on physical infrastructure, health, energy demands and demands for outdoor recreation all need consideration.	The likely change in summer average rainfall ranges from a 12% increase through to a 40% decrease (this shows the difficulty of preparing	

	stainability baseline data summary		
Susta	ainability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan	
40.	Groundwater Vulnerability (GWV) data and permeability data was collected and mapped as part of the SFRA 1 in order to identify areas suitable for different Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) techniques. Level 2 SFRA provided policy and site-specific recommendations.	for the range of changes to Oxfordshire's climate that we might see) Average rainfall in winter is likely to increase by between 3% and 37% (Oxfordshire Councouncil http://www.oxfordshire.gov.uk/cms/content/cate-change-oxfordshire accessed on 08/02/17 These changes in our climate could lead to reduced air quality and higher levels of ozor • As a result of wetter and warmer winters, an increase in large fluvial flood events is likely affect the larger rivers and watercourses in the district. More frequent extreme rainfall event are likely to lead to a greater storm intensity and duration. This is likely to lead to a great deal more runoff causing surface water flooding and overwhelming of the urban sew networks in particular. The use of SuDS will more important to counteract this increase in runoff in local areas.	
Popul	lation and Human Health		
41.	Since the district was formed in 1974 the population has increased significantly. Table 23 in the SA Scoping Report (December 2005) shows that the rate of growth in Cherwell between 1991 and 2001 was significant at some 12%. According to the 2001 census the population of Cherwell was 131,785 and in 2011 it was 141,868.	Population projections suggest that in the future there will be more single-person and older households. Most of the increase in population is concentrated with the over 55	
42.	2011 census data showed that in 2011, 92% of the Cherwell population was White. No other group represents more than 1.8% of the population.	age group. There will be a significant increase in the age group aged over 65 which could put	
43.	The rate of population growth in Cherwell between 1981 and 2011 was over 30%, having grown by 32,700 people (Oxfordshire District Data Analysis Service ONS, Mid Year Population estimates and 2011 Census). The 10 year change from 2001 to 2011 was +8%. The change in people aged 75 and over between 2001 and 2011 was +21%. The change in people aged 0-9 in the same period was 3%.	pressure on health care services and affect the available local workforce for employers. Some people in this group will require specialist housing including housing that	
44.	The number of communal established residents in Cherwell was 3,000 accounting for 2.1% of its population in 2011.	enables the elderly to stay in the house they already inhabit for longer. One of the reasons	

Sust	Sustainability baseline data summary			
Sust	ainability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan		
45.	Disability free life expectancy at age 65 for Cherwell in 2007-09 was 11.9 years for men and 11.4 years for women. Disability free years for men is 65% of life expectancy and 53% for women (Oxfordshire District Data Analysis Service Life Expectancy (September 2012) Source: Life expectancy and disability-free life expectancy at 65 years (2007-09), Office for National Statistics).	for the increase in the older population is increasing life expectancy. The projections also show that the average household size (the number of people per		
46.	In 2008/09 the number of overseas nationals registering for National Insurance numbers in Cherwell fell for the second consecutive year following an upward trend in the previous 5 years.	household) in Cherwell will reduce from 2.3 in 2006 to 2.1 in 2026.		
47.	According to the Child Well-Being index, Cherwell is ranked 140 out of 354 Local Authorities – well below other rural districts in Oxfordshire.	 Deprivation particularly in Banbury is likely to remain a problem especially in light of the recent recession. 		
48.	Within Cherwell district, the most deprived areas for Child Well-Being are in urban Banbury.	Life expectancy is expected to increase and		
49.	The individual Environment domain of the Child Well-Being Index highlights deprivation in rural areas. The Environment Domain captures aspects of the environment that affect children's physical well-being (health, exercise and safe, independent mobility). Indicators of the potential of the natural environment to provide children with play spaces that enhance their personal, cognitive and social development are incorporated.	this might have implications on housing demand and demand for different types / tenure of housing. Rates of obesity, levels of activity and healthy diets are likely to continue to compare poorly		
50.	In the six years from Nov 2003 to Nov 2009, the number of people claiming pension credit guarantee in Cherwell district increased to 1,180, up by 44%. This rate of change is above that of Oxford City and just below other rural districts.	with the rest of Oxfordshire.		
51	Oxfordshire's 10 most deprived areas on the Income Deprivation Affecting Older People Index includes 4 areas of Banbury.			
52.	Model-based estimates of lifestyles data from the Office for National Statistics indicate that Cherwell district had the highest level of adult obesity and the lowest consumption of fruit and vegetables by adults in Oxfordshire.			
53.	In 2008/9 Sport England's Active People Survey showed that the proportion of Cherwell residents participating in sport and active recreation was at 15.9%-, below Oxfordshire's other districts and below the regional (17.1%) and national (16.6%) averages.			
54	Sport England's Active People Survey (2010/11) shows that the proportion of Cherwell residents participating in sport and active recreation was at 22.8%, (not a statistically significant change from 2005/06 data) and ranked 145 out of 325 Local Authority areas. This was below Oxfordshire's other districts.			
55.	Pool supply in the District as a whole slightly exceeded demand in 2013, but demand will exceed supply by 2031. 93% of demand is currently met in accessibility terms. Pool facilities were 70% utilised in 2013 (Strategic Assessment of need for Pools Provision in Cherwell: Sport England 2013). In terms of Artificial Grass Pitches (ATPs) demand exceeded supply for football use in 2013, with facilities 100% utilised. Supply exceeded demand for hockey use, with facilities between 45% and 65% utilised. There were no			

Susta	ainability baseline data summary	
	ainability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan
	3G football facilities in Cherwell District, the recommended playing surface for football (Strategic Assessment of need for AGPs Provision in Cherwell: Sport England 2013). 94% of demand for sports hall provision was met in 2013(Strategic Assessment of need for Halls Provision in Cherwell: Sport England 2013).	
56.	Rates of claimants of health-related benefits in Cherwell are above the average for Oxfordshire county but below the South East average with the exception of Attendance Allowance which is above the county and regional average.	
57.	Between 2008 and 2009 the total number of road accidents in Cherwell district increased from 449 to 599 (up by 150, +33%), however the number of fatal accidents halved from 8 in 2008 to 4 in 2009.	
58.	There were 1,652 road traffic accidents in Oxfordshire in 2010, 97 of which were on the motorway, 786 were on A roads and 769 were on minor roads. 40 of the accidents in 2010 were fatal. There were 395 reported killed and seriously injured casualties due to road traffic accidents on Oxfordshire roads in 2010. This represents a reduction of 27% on the 1994-1998average (Department for Transport Statistics http://www.dft.gov.uk/statistics/releases/road-accidents-and-safety-annual-report-2010/).	
59.	People providing unpaid care in Cherwell rose from 87 per 1,000 population in 2001 to 94 per1,000 population in 2011. Those providing 20 hours or more of unpaid care over the same period rose from 23 to 29 per 1,000 population (District Data Analysis Service, Census 2011 Key statistics and Quick statistics (21st December 2012 Data Source: ONS Census 2001 Table KS008 and ONS Census 2011 Table KS301)	
60.	According to the 2001 Census, 27% of people with a limiting long term illness (LLTI) in Cherwell were without access to a car/van. This was above the rates in other rural districts but below the county, national and regional rates.	
61.	The number of people in Cherwell with a limiting long term illness rose from 13.3% to 14.1% between 2001 and 2011 (District Data Analysis Service, Census 2011 Key statistics and Quick statistics (21st December 2012) Data Source: ONS Census 2001 Table KS008 and ONS Census 2011 Table KS301).	
Crime	9	
62.	Cherwell continues to be a relatively safe place to live. Rates of crime fell (-6.0%) in 2011/12 compared with the previous year and remain below the Thames Valley average (<i>Thames Valley Police, Summary of Notifiable Offences in Cherwell: 1st April 2012 - 31st December 2012 http://www.thamesvalley.police.uk/cherwell_crime_summary_2012-may.pdf (visited1/02/13)</i>).	Crime levels in Cherwell are likely to continue to decrease or remain stable.
63.	The trend data shows a decline in some crime types and an increase in others (Living in Cherwell (July,	

Susta	ainability baseline data summary	
Susta	ainability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan
	2010)).Crime generally continued to show a falling trend between 2010 and 2012. Drug offences continued to show rises from 2010 levels. Public disorder offences rose by 75.5% in 2012 compared to 2011.	
64.	Between 2003/04 and 2009/10 there was a significant fall in burglary, criminal damage and offences against vehicles. In the period 2010 to 2012 burglary offences continued to decline significantly (-21.9%), whilst vehicle crime showed modest reductions (<i>Thames Valley Police, Summary of Notifiable Offences in Cherwell: 1st April 2012 - 31st December 2012 http://www.thamesvalley.police.uk/cherwell_crime_summary_2012-may.pdf (visited1/02/13)).</i>	
65.	A breakdown of offences for all crimes recorded in Cherwell shows the largest category is "other stealing" (excluding blackmail) followed by "criminal damage" then "shoplifting" (<i>Thames Valley Police, Summary of Notifiable Offences in Cherwell: 1st April 2012 - 31st December 2012 http://www.thamesvalley.police.uk/cherwell_crime_summary_2012-may.pdf (visited1/2/13)).</i>	
66	Figures from Thames Valley Police show that they are failing to meet target detection rates for Serious Acquisative Crime (<i>Thames Valley Police Summary of Notifiable Offenses in Cherwell 1St April 2011 to 31St December 2011).</i>	
67.	Of the 299 crimes and Anti-Social Behaviour (ASB) incidents recorded in Banbury during December 2011, 74 were ASB (http://www.police.uk/crime/?q=Banbury, Oxfordshire, UK#crimetypes/2011-12 Accessed on 08/02/12).	
68.	In Cherwell, recorded incidents of 'violence against the person' (with and without injury) fell by over 20%	
	from 1,063 in 2011 to 844 in 2012 (Thames Valley Police, Summary of Notifiable Offences in Cherwell: 1 St	
	April 2012 - 31 st December 2012 http://www.thamesvalley.police.uk/cherwell_crime_summary_2012-may.pdf (visited1/02/13)).	
Comr	nunities	•
69.	The Key Driver analysis of overall satisfaction with Cherwell Council continues to find quality of life and environmental services key influences on overall perceptions.	The actions within the Green Space Strategy may not be realised without the policies within
70.	Over three-quarters (77%) of Cherwell residents satisfied with the way parks and play areas are looked after by the Council, which is a significant increase compared with 2011.	the Local Plan and deficiencies in open space may continue to exist and be exacerbated by
71.	The percentage of people satisfied with the services provided by Cherwell District council rose significantly in 2012 to 75%. This is the highest rating of satisfaction recorded since the survey began (Cherwell	pollution increase.

Susta	tainability baseline data summary			
Susta	ainability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan		
	District Council Annual Satisfaction Survey Topline Report 2012).	The community at Heyford Park will continue		
72.	In 2012, 42% of resident were satisfied or very satisfied with the Council's approach to dealing with antisocial behaviour and nuisance and towards dealing with environmental crime (Cherwell District Council Annual Satisfaction Survey Topline Report 2012). The Council's approach to dealing with anti-social behaviour was still an influence on overall satisfaction but not as high as it was in 2011.	to be isolated in terms of services and resources without planning intervention.		
73.	People in Cherwell identify with the urban or rural settlements where they live but not strongly with Cherwell as a district. Some residents have strong relationships with places outside Cherwell, for example those who commute to other towns for work, shopping or to access services such as health services in Oxford. Because of its geographical position on the northern-most edge of the district, county and region, Banbury recognises the concept 'Banburyshire' and the inter-dependence of cross county and district. Kidlington is keen to retain its village identity and, in common with Bicester, wants to improve its image and demonstrate less reliance on Oxford (Our District, Our Future (February 2010) Cherwell Local Strategic Partnership).			
74.	Complaints received by Cherwell District Council Environmental Health department relating to noise are connected with a range of sources, such as domestic premises, parties, chickens, dogs and they are randomly distributed across the district. Very few complaints relating to noise are received in connection with the airport at Kidlington. There are no trends identified in relation to the noise complaints received by Cherwell District Council Environmental Health department.			
75.	The following data comes from the Cherwell Green Spaces Strategy 2008-2016 and the Background Document (July 2008): Banbury: identified deficiencies in natural and semi-natural greenspace (1.34ha), younger children's play (19.51ha), older children's play (2.76ha), 3 tennis courts and 6.12ha of allotments. Action plan includes developing community woodland as part of the Bankside development and providing 6.1ha of allotment space, with priority provision in Calthorpe ward.			
	Bicester: identified deficiencies in parks and gardens (10.90ha), amenity green space (4.60ha), younger children's play (13.67ha), older children's play (2.18ha), 1 multi-use games area, 1 tennis court, 1 bowling green, 1 golf course and 539ha of allotments. Action plan includes developing an 'urban edge' park totalling at least 10.9ha around the outskirts of the town(including land designated along Skimmingdish Lane) and 4.6ha of amenity greenspace (including land designated to the north of Gavray Drive). Also to provide 5.4ha of allotment space, with priority provision in North and West ward (Skimmingdish			
76.	Lane) and to encourage a club/commercial operator to provide one additional golf course in the Chesterton area. Rural North: deficiencies are identified in natural and semi-natural greenspace (48.12ha), amenity			

Sust	ainability baseline data summary	
Sust	ainability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan
	greenspace (4.08ha), younger children's play (9.24ha), older children's play (1.70ha). Action plan includes negotiating public access agreements to privately owned natural/semi- natural green space, to meet shortfalls in Adderbury, Bloxham and Bodicote, Cropredy, Hook Norton and Sibford wards. Also to develop 4.1ha of amenity greenspace, with priority provision in Adderbury, Bloxham and Bodicote, Cropredy and Wroxton wards.	
77.	Rural Central: deficiencies identified in younger children's play (6.45ha) and older children's play (1.41ha). Action plan states that deficiencies to be met through a combination of new equipped play areas and additional play opportunities using other appropriate forms of existing green space.	
78.	Rural South: identified deficiencies in natural and semi-natural greenspace (8.56ha), amenity greenspace (3.52ha), younger children's play (7.67ha), older children's play (1.17ha), 2 multi- use games areas, and 3 tennis courts.	
79.	Kidlington: identified deficiencies in parks and gardens (6.59ha), amenity greenspace (2.12ha), younger children's play (7.73ha), older children's play (2.23ha), 1 multi-use games area, 2 tennis courts, and 1.05ha of allotments. Action plan includes developing a park in the vicinity of Exeter Hall (with 2 tennis courts at Exeter Hall) with additional provision on the northern outskirts of the town and to achieve 'Green Flag' designation by 2015.	
80.	The development of Heyford Park, a former American airbase into an area of temporary housing accommodating 900 people has led to a new community (where groups have been active in developing community facilities) but which is quite isolated in terms of services and resources and a 'community in waiting' as development decisions have been changed and delayed.	
81.	According to the National Survey of Local Shopping Patterns 2004, Banbury was the main shopping destination for people in Cherwell for comparison goods (clothes, shoes etc.) and the second most popular destination in Oxfordshire after Oxford City. This wide catchment of the shopping centre in Banbury is likely to influence the provision of local shops in rural areas of the district.	
82.	Cherwell ranked very poorly on a national measure of geographical accessibility of services (Index of deprivation 2007 and 2010).	
83.	The Banbury Movement Study (February 2013) notes that access to key services varies across Banbury, which can influence individuals travel choices. It looked at accessibility across Banbury using 5 minute walking catchments for a number of main destinations, including: Food-stores, Schools (primary and secondary), Doctors Surgeries / Health Centres, Bus and Rail Stations, and the Town Centre.	

Sust	Sustainability baseline data summary			
Sust	ainability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan		
84.	This study indicates that there is a cluster of local facilities and other key destinations around the town centre, including both the bus and rail station, whilst the spread of other local facilities is less balanced, with secondary school provision in particular focused on the western side of the town. There is also a gap in terms of local supermarket coverage for the residential areas to the west of Banbury, although the town as a whole is generally well served with regards to local retail. (Banbury Movement Study Feb. 2013 Paras. 3.52 to 3.55)			
85.	The Bicester Movement Study (February 2013) indicates that main services and employment areas within Bicester are predominantly located to the centre and east of the town, with the four key existing destinations considered (Bure Place, Bicester North Station, Bicester Town Station and Launton Road employment) also being located to the centre and east of the town. The Study shows that large areas of the town are within easy walking and cycling distance (1.0 and 2.0 km) of each of these key destinations with access being particularly strong from the south and east of the town. However, areas to the west have reduced levels of access to the employment at Launton Way and also to Bicester Town Station. The study also notes that the outlying residential areas to the far west and (to a lesser degree) east of the town have the most limited levels of access to the four areas considered, with any further urban expansion that extends the size of the town also therefore expected to result in areas of development outside of generally acceptable walking distances. (Bicester Movement Study Feb. 2013 Paras.4.23 and 4.24)			
86.	Rural areas (based on Cherwell District Council Villages services survey data 2007): (TOP 2 – Topic Paper Housing Table TN.3 Pages 70-72 http://www.cherwell.gov.uk/index.cfm?articleid=9889)			
	 Type A settlements (high level of sustainability) Adderbury has: a nursery, primary school, food shop, post office, pub, recreation area, village hall, library, a regular bus service, a population of 2500 people (approx) and is close to Banbury. Ambrosden has: a nursery, primary school, food shop, post office, pub, recreation area, village hall, doctors, a regular bus service, a population of 2000 people (approximately) and is close to Bicester. Bloxham has: a nursery, primary school, food shop, post office, pub, recreation area, village hall, library, dental practice, doctors, has a regular bus service, a small employment area, a population of 3000 people (approx.) and is close to Banbury. Bodicote has: a nursery, primary school, food shop, post office, pub, recreation area, village hall, a regular bus service, employment (Council offices), a population of 2000 people (approx) and is close to Banbury. Cropredy has: a primary school, food shop, post office, pub, recreation area, village hall, a bus service and a population of 700 people (approx). Deddington has: a primary school, food shop, post office, pub, recreation area, village hall, library, 			

	bility baseline data summary	
ustainal	bility baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan
•	dental practice, doctors, a regular bus service and a population of 2000 people (approx). Deddington has: a primary school, food shop, post office, pub, recreation area, village hall, library, dental practice, doctors, a regular bus service and a population of 2000 people (approx). Hook Norton has: a primary school, food shop, post office, pub, recreation area, village hall, library, dental practice, doctors, a regular bus service, a small employment area, and a population of 2000 people (approximately). Launton has: a primary school, food shop, post office, pub, recreation area, village hall, library, dental practice, doctors, a regular bus service, a population of 1000 people (approx.) and is close to Bicester. Yarnton has: a primary school, food shop, post office, pub, recreation area, village hall, doctors, has a regular bus service, and has a population of 2500 people (approx.) and is close to Kidlington. Cropredy: does not have a regular bus service but was identified as a type A village in the Local Plan due to its unique position in supporting other villages to the north of Banbury, as the only village here with a shop and primary school, and due to the fact that its services and facilities are supported by users of the Oxford Canal and the Cropredy festival.	
•	a population of 800 people (approximately) and is close to Bicester.	

Sust	ainability baseline data summary	
Sust	ainability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan
	 Steeple Aston has: a primary school, food shop, post office, pub, recreation areas, village hall, practice, doctors, a bus service and a population of 1000 people (approximately) Sibford Ferris/Sibford Gower has: a nursery, a primary school, food shop, post office, pub, recreation area, village hall, a bus service and a population of 1000 people (approximately) Weston on the Green has: a nursery, a food shop, post office, pub, recreation facilities, a village hall and a population of 500 people (approximately) Wroxton has: a primary school, pub, recreation area, a village hall, a population of 500 (approximately) and is close to Banbury. 	
88.	Type C settlements (low level of sustainability) comprise the reminder of the villages and have the following characteristics: Very limited services and facilities Some villages have some services but are in isolated locations No significant employment areas A low/medium population	
Natur	ral Resources	
89.	The majority of agricultural land within the Cherwell district classed as Grade 3 (good to moderate). Grade 4 (poor quality) is the second most common with 26.9% of district with Grade 2 (very good) at 15.9%. These figures are generally representative of Oxfordshire although the district does appear to lack the top Grade 1 ALC land (excellent) found elsewhere within the county (Environmental Baseline Reports for Banbury and Bicester, CDC Sept. 2013).	The best and most versatile (BMV) agricultural land may be lost through development around Banbury. As new permitted village extensions and the strategic site at South West Bicester generate housing completions, it is likely that the percentage of dwellings on previously developed land will decrease further and more significantly.
90.	The higher landforms around Banbury are generally of higher agricultural land classification (ALC) value, considered to be of Grades 2-3 and potentially representing Best and Most Versatile (BMV) agricultural land. Areas subject to flooding and hence wetness limitations, such as the Cherwell and Sor Brook floodplains are assessed as Grade 4, being of less agricultural value (Environmental Baseline Report for Banbury CDC Sept. 2013).	
91.	Around Bicester, the combination of geology, hydrology and soils has resulted in a variable agricultural land resource, the majority of which is unlikely to be classified as Best and Most Versatile (BMV) agricultural land (Environmental Baseline Reports for Banbury and Bicester, CDC Sept. 2013).	
92.	50% of housing completions (net) in 2012/13 were on previously developed land, an increase from the previous year 2011/12 when it was 46% (CDC Annual Monitoring Report 2013).	
93.	High percentages of commercial development between 2010/11, 2011/12 and 2012/13 were built on previously developed land (Cherwell District Council Annual Monitoring Reports 2011, 2012 and 2013).	

Sustainability baseline data summary		
	ainability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan
94.	In 2011 Cherwell Council held data about 91 sites of vacant derelict and underused previously developed land and buildings totalling 679.5 hectares. Most of this comprised one site, the former RAF Upper Heyford (505 ha). The majority of the other known sites were in Banbury (approx. 45 sites) and in Bicester (approx. 30 sites). According to the 2001 census, the total developed area in Cherwell was 3865.641 ha.	
95.	In 2010/11 the percentage of previously developed land that had been vacant or derelict for more than 5 years was 2.05% (i.e. 2.05% of 3865.641 ha or 79.25 ha). Of this 67.68 ha was the Shipton-on-Cherwell quarry (former cement works) which lies in the south of the district in the Green Belt (NLUD returns for 2010/11).	
96.	There are no statutory listed (under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 (as amended)) contaminated land sites within the district (Cherwell Environmental Health Officer).	
97.	Cherwell district boundary covers approximately the same geographical area as the River Cherwell catchment. This catchment comprises sequences of clays, shales, limestones and sandstones laid down in the Jurassic period. The oldest sediments are in the north of the catchment and the youngest in the south. Clays dominate the catchment, so flows in rivers are mainly from direct runoff and not from groundwater.	
98.	The Great and Inferior Oolites are classed as major aquifers. However, in this catchment, the extent of these aquifers is very limited and there are no large groundwater abstractions from the Oolites.	
99.	The other limestone and sandstone layers in the remaining formations are minor aquifers.	
100.	Groundwater resources from these are limited and the groundwater reaches the surface through springs (The Cherwell Catchment Abstraction Management Strategy Final Strategy Document (July 2005), Environment Agency).	
101.	Sharp sand and gravel occurs extensively along the Thames valley and the Cherwell valley; and there are extensive outcrops of limestone and ironstone across much of Cherwell District. The new Oxfordshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan will include a spatial strategy for mineral working and a number of potential sites for mineral working, production or distribution in Cherwell will be considered for possible allocation in the plan.	
102.	 Aggregate minerals accounted for most of Oxfordshire's production in 2012. The County produced 714,000 tonnes of sand and gravel, marginally higher than in 2011 but well below the ten year average, and 242,000 tonnes of crushed rock (limestone and ironstone), the lowest level in a decade. There is a need to make continued provision for aggregates production in the County (Oxfordshire County Council, Oxfordshire Minerals and Waste Annual Monitoring Report 2013 (February 2014)). 	
103.	At the end of 2012 the landbank of permitted reserves of sand and gravel in Oxfordshire was 8.2 years;	

	Sustainability baseline data summary		
Susta	inability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan	
	and for crushed rock it was 24.5 years (Oxfordshire County Council, Oxfordshire Minerals and Waste Annual Monitoring Report 2013 (February 2014)).		
Air Qu	ality		
104.	Air quality throughout the district is generally good but several areas along major traffic routes are being monitored closely as pollution from road traffic may be of concern. An Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) has been declared at Hennef Way, Banbury for nitrogen dioxide (NO2). Detailed assessments are currently being undertaken at the following locations to confirm whether the air quality objectives are likely to be exceeded: • Horsefair / North Bar, Banbury	Air pollution from traffic could be an issue at the following places (subject to detailed assessment underway by the District Council due to traffic related pollution: Hennef Way, Banbury Horsefair / North Bar, Banbury Queens Avenue / Kings End, Bicester	
	 Queens Avenue / Kings End, Bicester Bicester Road, Kidlington 	 Bicester Road, Kidlington Greenhouse gas emissions may continue to decrease due to Government legislation. 	
106.	Assessment of air quality has identified that the main source of air pollution in the district is road traffic related. The main pollutants associated with road traffic are nitrogen dioxide and fine particulates.		
107.	Per capita carbon dioxide emissions in 2011 were 9.6 tonnes. This is a reduction from 2009 emissions which were estimated to be 10.1 tonnes. The majority of greenhouse gas emissions in the district come from road transport (A roads and motorways), industrial and commercial electricity and gas and domestic electricity and gas (Local Authority CO2 emissions data (2011) DECC statistical release).		
108.	Local air quality monitoring data for 2011 and 2012 indicates: (Air Quality Updating and Screening Assessment and Progress Report 2013 for Cherwell District Council (Feb. 2014)		
	Bicester The annual mean objective for nitrogen dioxide is being exceeded. This supports the findings of the Detailed Assessment and an AQMA should be declared which includes properties in Field Street and Kings End, Bicester. A significant increase in nitrogen dioxide concentrations in Market Square, Bicester in 2012 has been identified. It is noted there is some distance to the nearest receptor from this roadside monitoring location. No significant general trends at monitoring locations were seen in the Bicester area at sites where 5 years of monitoring data is available when the 2010 elevated concentration is removed.		
109.	Banbury The annual mean objective for nitrogen dioxide is being exceeded. This supports the findings of the Detailed Assessment and an AQMA should be declared which includes properties in Bloxham Road, Oxford Road and North Bar, Banbury. Monitoring in the area of detailed assessment support the findings		

Sustainability baseline data summary		
Susta	ninability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan
	of the detailed assessment that other locations are close to the annual mean objective in North Bar and Bloxham Road. 5 year trends in diffusion tube monitoring data indicate there is a slight downward trend nitrogen dioxide concentration if 2010 is removed from the data. The elevated concentrations in 2010, which are contrary to this trend, have been recognised in monitoring nationally.	
110.	Kidlington Monitoring and assessment in Kidlington for 2011 and 2012 confirm the annual mean objective for nitrogen dioxide is being exceeded at Bicester Road, Kidlington. This supports the findings of the Detailed Assessment and an AQMA should be declared encompassing properties within Bicester Road, Kidlington. A review of matters that may have changed and resulted in an exceedence of a national air quality objective has not identified areas which require a detailed assessment to be undertaken to determine if a national air quality objective is likely to be exceeded.	
Biodiv	versity	
111.	Cherwell's biodiversity resource includes a Special Area of Conservation (SAC), 18 Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), 13 Local Geological Sites, 2 Local Nature Reserves and 81 Local Wildlife Sites. Approximately 14% of the district lies within the Oxford Green Belt.	Designated sites have statutory protection so may not be threatened if the plan is not implemented. However, the absence of the
112.	The proportion of SSSI in 'Favourable' or 'Unfavourable Recovering' condition in Cherwell is now at just under 99% compared with 90% in 2010 Cherwell District Council (2011) (CDC 2011 Annual Monitoring Report). This exceeds the Government's target of 95% of SSSIs to be in favourable or unfavourable recovering condition by 2020.	plan may lead to inappropriate management of designated sites. An issue identified in the Cherwell BAP for woodlands is the lack of accessible woodland.
113.	SSSI cover 1.03% of the district, covering an area of 607 hectares.	for the major towns in Cherwell. Without action
114.	The net area of Local Wildlife Sites (formerly called County Wildlife Sites) in Cherwell is 906 Ha, a decrease of 70 Ha on 2012 figures (<i>Biodiversity Information CDC Annual Monitoring Report 2012</i>). This was as a result of improvements to the accuracy of mapping rather than a reduction of sites, with one new site being designated a LWS at Bicester Airfield.	in the Local Plan, this is likely to continue.
115.	The South East region supports 55% of the national priority species identified by the UK Biodiversity Group. Cherwell has identified nine Habitat Action Plans (HAPs) in the Cherwell Biodiversity Action Plan comprising: Farmland, Woodland, Parkland and Veteran Trees, Grassland/Grazing Marsh and Heathland, Wetland (including fen), flushes and reedbeds), Aquatics, Settlements, and Earth Heritage Habitats (geological SSSIs, quarries and railway cuttings), and Scrub Habitat.	
116.	The Cherwell BAP states that the district is lightly wooded with approximately 3.5% of the land covered by woodland.	
117.	The Cherwell BAP states that 85% of the district is farmed as arable or improved grassland.	1
118.	The number of BAP Priority Species has increased by 13 from 131 in 2012 to 144 in 2013 with new species including Flat Sedge (Plant), latticed hath (moth) and woodlark (Based on data from Thames	

Susta	Sustainability baseline data summary		
	inability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan	
	Valley Environmental Records Centre).		
119.	There was a decrease in the overall amount of BAP Priority habitats within the district between 2011/12 and 2012/13, mainly due to improvements to the accuracy of mapping and reclassification following survey by Thames Valley Environmental Records Centre (TVERC) rather than actual loss of habitat (CDC Annual Monitoring Report 2013).		
120.	Of the breeding farmland bird species in the district there was a large increase in the numbers of skylark, linnet, yellow hammer and lapwing in 2012 compared to 2011 (CDC Annual Monitoring Report 2013).		
121.	Cherwell has a number of historic parkland sites to the west and north of Bicester. These are characterised by the presence of scattered old standard trees, known as Veteran trees.		
122.	Seven sites were surveyed for presence/absence of water voles in 2012 with one site found to be positive (water vole activity was found at all five stretches of the Oxford Canal surveyed). 5 stretches were positive for water vole in 2011.		
123.	Many important species, including those receiving legal protection, are found in the wider countryside. Therefore, the value of habitats not designated and habitat networks / green infrastructure needs consideration and protection.		
Lands	cape and Historic Assets		
124.	The Oxfordshire Wildlife and Landscape Study (http://owls.oxfordshire.gov.uk/wps/wcm/connect/occ/OWLS/Home/, accessed 02.03.2012)identifies twenty-four Landscape Types within the county, made up of individual landscape description units with a similar pattern of geology, topography, land use and settlements. 19 of these Landscape Types occur in Cherwell.	With the United Kingdom's high density of buildings and archaeology of historic importance, there is a potential conflict between further development and the potential changes in character of areas and the degradation or destruction of sites or buildings of historic importance. However the requirements for developers to undertake archaeological surveys and if necessary undertake archaeological monitoring and investigations has meant that significant discoveries and finds have been made that historically would not have been discovered due to lack of resources. There are many changes to the landscape that	
125.	In 2010 a Landscape Sensitivity and Capacity Study assessed the sensitivity to and capacity of specified sites around Banbury and Bicester to accept development, specifically: residential; employment (commercial and industrial); recreation; and woodland. Very broadly most sites have a high capacity to accept woodland of an appropriate character and a moderate to high capacity to accept informal recreation. The capacity to accept residential and employment or playing field developments was more variable.		
126.	The Banbury and Bicester Landscape Sensitivity and Capacity Assessments 2013 assessed the landscape sensitivity and capacity of specified sites on the periphery of and within the towns of Banbury and Bicester to accept different forms of development including residential and employment, informal and formal recreation, and woodland planting. These studies inform the assessment of strategic sites.		

Sustainability baseline data summary			
Susta	inability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan	
127.	Wroxton and Drayton Strategic Heritage Impact Assessment, March 2013 appraised the effects of proposed and potential development to the north west of Banbury on heritage assets, and the conservation areas of Wroxton and Drayton and Wroxton Abbey parkland.	without the protection of the policies in the Local Plan will continue to worsen.	
128.	Across Cherwell district the highest land occurs in the west, while to the east the land is much lower as it descends to the River Ray floodplain. In the south the geology is dominated by Oxford Clays and Corallian Beds. The district is divided by a number of watercourses, most notably the River Cherwell which bisects the district. The district is predominantly rural in character, with countryside ranging from the Ironstone Downs in the north-west (a small proportion of which is within the Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty), the Ploughley Limestone Plateau located to the east of the Cherwell Valley, to the Clay Vale of Otmoor in the south.		
129.	Cherwell district has a rich built heritage, with 56 Scheduled Ancient Monuments (SAMs) and 2,327 Listed Buildings and 60 Conservation Areas. 88% of Conservation Areas have character appraisals <i>Cherwell (Design and Conservation Strategy for Cherwell 2012-2015)</i> and of the Council's 5 Article 4 Directions, 3 are within conservation areas.		
130.	In 2013, heritage assets in the district identified as 'at risk' by the <i>Heritage at Risk Report</i> from English Heritage included: 6 SAMs (Ruins of Manor House, Hampton Gay (also listed Grade II);Castle Bank Enclosure, North Newington; Ilbury Camp Hillfort, Deddington; Islip Roman Villa, Islip; Bomb Stores, former RAF Bicester, WWII Airfield, Bicester, Blenheim Villa, Shipton on Cherwell; Long Barrow, Enslow); 3 Conservation Areas: Grimsbury; RAF Bicester; Former RAF Upper Heyford; RAF; 3 Listed Buildings; Church of St. Edburg, Bicester (Grade 1); Manor House, Hampton Gay (SAM/Grade II) Church of St Lawrence, Milcombe (Grade 2)		
131.	There are 6 Registered Historic Parks and Gardens, and 1 Registered Battlefield (Design and Conservation Strategy for Cherwell 2012-2015). None of these assets were identified as 'at risk' in 2013.		
132.	In 2012 Cherwell District Council compiled a Local Heritage At Risk Register, and listed 28 assets. The majority of these were Grade II/II* Listed Buildings and one locally listed asset.		
133.	There are four Scheduled Ancient Monuments near Bicester: Alchester Roman site, Moated Site at Straton Audley, RAF Bicester War World II airfield (series of bomb stores and defence structures within the airfield) and Wretchwick deserted medieval settlement (<i>Bicester Environmental Baseline Report, CDC Sept. 2013</i>).		
134.	An Open Space, Sport and Recreational Facilities Needs Assessment Audit was undertaken in 2006. Key findings were that there is a distinct difference in Cherwell between the urban and rural areas. A large amount of new open space will need to be created within the district. Whilst much of this new space will come from new housing developments, it is key for the Council to ensure that existing areas also benefit		

Susta	Sustainability baseline data summary		
Susta	inability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan	
135.	otherwise there is a danger of creating an unhealthy distinction between the new and old developments (Open Space, Sport and Recreational Facilities Needs Assessment Audit and Strategy, CDC 2006). The Cherwell 2011 Open Spaces Update reviewed the standards of Open Space to be set in the District. It recorded a slight increase in the overall amount of parks and gardens provision in the District. As with the PPG17 Assessment, the highest level of provision within the urban areas is at Banbury, which remains at 0.48 ha per 1000 population. The study concluded that the changes are not significant enough to amend the local standard of provision for the urban areas (0.48ha per 1000 urban population).		
136.	The Cherwell PPG17 Assessment and subsequent Green Spaces Strategy did not set a standard for the rural areas as no parks and gardens were recorded, and it was considered more realistic and appropriate for other forms of open space to perform the green space functions served by parks and gardens in urban areas. The Open Space update noted that there are a number of historic parks and gardens in private ownership in the rural areas which are accessible to the public by virtue of the landowners' agreement. These form an important part of green space provision in the rural areas, but it would not be appropriate to derive a local standard from such provision as the owner's permission for public access could be withdrawn at any time (Open Space Update, CDC Sept. 2011).		
137.	The Countryside around Banbury is a high value resource for the town. The landscape setting contain the town and creates 'natural limits' beyond which any future expansion of the urban area would be harmful to the identity of Banbury as a compact, historic market town. Important environmental assets to Banbury: Usable landscape of high scenic quality and natural beauty. In addition, it contains important landscape features that soften the built form of Banbury, creating an edge to the town aiding its interaction with surrounding environs. Landmark features and heritage assets such as Crouch Hill and Salt Way provide recognisable green gateway features to the town contributing to local distinctiveness and sense of place. Neighbouring villages. Set within the ondulating countryside surrounding the town, contain ancient historic cores designated as conservation areas. As well as contributing to the quality of the town, they are linked to Banbury economically drawing on its role as a market centre. An ecological diverse landscape with abundance of historical assets and exhibiting considerable time depth and richness of historic character. Such as the riparian flood plains of the Cherwell and Sor. A productive landscape of high agricultural value. The countryside around Banbury contains large areas of land of high and moderate agricultural value which support farming and associates business.		

Susta	Sustainability baseline data summary		
	ninability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan	
138.	Bicester's landscape setting comprises 5 main Landscape Types including: Wooded Estatelands, Clay Vale, Alluvial Lowlands, Wooded Hills, and Pasture Hills. Smaller areas of an additional four Landscape Types also fall within the study area: Estate Farmlands, Rolling Farmland, Lowland Village Farmland and Northern Clay Vale (within the Buckinghamshire Landscape Character Assessment) (Bicester Environmental Baseline Report, CDC Sept. 2013).		
139.	Important landscape features surrounding Bicester are the ring of outlaying villages many with historic cores and vernacular architecture, mixed woodlands blocks and linear vegetation belts, the valley of the River Ray and its tributaries, in particular the Langford Brook, the River Bure and Gagle Brook. Important visual landmarks include Graven Hill, Blackthorn Hill and Poundon Hill (Banbury and Bicester Landscape Sensitivity and Capacity Assessments, CDC Sept. 2013)		
140.	The Banbury and Bicester Green Buffer Evidence Base (Banbury and Bicester Green Buffer Reports, CDC Sept. 2013) reviewed the boundaries of the Green Buffer Policy ESD 15: Green Boundaries to Development proposed in the Cherwell Local Plan Proposed Submission (August 2012). They intend to define the limits of development, protect gaps between the existing/planned edge of Bicester and Banbury and outlying villages, and preserve heritage and landscape assets.		
141.	The Banbury report reviewed the Green Buffer in 9 sections: Little Burton, Hanwell; Drayton; Wroxton; North Newtington; Crouch Hill and Salt Way; Bodicote; Twyford and River Cherwell; and Nethercote. In general the purpose of these Green Buffers is to prevent the coalescence between outlying settlements and Banbury, in particular with regard to preserving the setting of historic settlements and Conservation Areas, prominent landscape features such as Crouch Hill, and the historic Salt Way and important views.		
142.	The study into the Bicester Green Buffer reviewed the Green Buffer in 8 sections: Stratton Audley; Caversfield; Bucknell; Bignell Park; Chesterton; Wendlebury; Ambrosden; and Launton. In general the purpose of these Green Buffers is to prevent the coalescence between outlying settlements and Bicester, in particular with regard to preserving the setting of historic settlements, Conservation Areas and the 4 scheduled ancient monuments, prominent landscape features such as Graven Hill and Blackthorn and important views.		
Trans			
143.	There a number of strategic cycling and walking routes in and around Banbury (Banbury Environmental Baseline Report CDC Sept. 2013, figures 10.1.1 and 10.2). These include: • Sustrans Cycle Route 5 • Banbury Fringe Walk • Bodicote and Salt Way Nature Trail Circular Walk • Adderbury Circular Walk	There has been a large increase in car ownership in the district and commuting distances are long. Without action in the Local Plan to address containment and sustainable travel commuting patterns and road congestion is likely to worsen.	

Sustainability baseline data summary		
Susta	inability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan
		Congestion in Bicester and Banbury is also
144.	National Cycle Network (NCN) route 51 runs through the centre of Bicester. The route runs from Oxford to Derby via Leicester and there are a number of local on and off road routes within Bicester that link into NCN route 51. The majority of public rights of way in and around Bicester are public footpaths. These footpaths generally radiate out from the villages that surround Bicester, connecting the villages together. To a lesser extent they also link the villages to Bicester. However, where gaps in provision occur due to land being under private ownership or access being unavailable due to RAF/MOD ownership, links between the villages and Bicester are missing (<i>Bicester Environmental Baseline Report CDC Sept. 2013</i>).	likely to worsen without action in the Local Plan.
145.	According to Living in Cherwell (July 2010) historical census surveys (1981-2001) have shown a huge increase in car ownership in Cherwell, and commuters in Cherwell travel relatively long distances to work. According to the National Survey of Local Shopping Patterns 2004, Banbury was the main shopping destination for people in Cherwell for comparison goods (clothes, shoes etc.) and the second most popular destination in Oxfordshire after Oxford City. In addition, Cherwell ranked very poorly on a national measure of geographical accessibility of services (index of deprivation 2007).	
146.	Banbury Integrated Transport and Land Use Study 2- Technical Note 2008 provides the following analysis of the Residence-Workplace 2001 census data for Banbury: Approximately two thirds of the working population of Banbury work in the town. Of these, just under half drive a car, a quarter walk and significant numbers work from home and cycle. Few residents use public transport to travel to work in Banbury. Car ownership is relatively low in Banbury, although it varies considerably across the town, but a relatively high proportion of the cars that are owned are used for travel to work. Of the one third of Banbury residents who commute out of the town, the vast majority commute by car, with small numbers on the bus and train. Destinations are very dispersed. The largest out-commuting destination is Oxford where just over a tenth of out-commuters work, with a fairly high percentage using the train. A slightly smaller number commute out to Banbury Business Park which is outside the town in Adderbury ward.	
147.	Oxfordshire County Council's Travel Behaviour Demonstration project for Bicester (https://www.oxfordshire.gov.uk/cms/content/bicester-area-transport-strategy) showed that the majority of employees travel out of Bicester for their workplace destination while the majority of pupils and students travel within the town. It also showed that a number of leisure trips were made over a considerable distance.	
148.	The Bicester Movement Strategy (2013) identified a series of transport issues: Significant levels of out-commuting; A large demand for retail and particularly leisure trips outside Bicester; Strong potential demand for trips to the centre and eastern areas of the town; Key networks for public transport within the town centre currently congested;	

Susta		
	inability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan
	High potential for local trips by walking / cycling across the town with a high percentage of walking trips identified for non work related journeys in particular; A good base sustainable transport network, with a network of walking and cycling routes to the eastern and western edges of the town along with a circular route following the perimeter roads; and Varying attitudes to sustainable modes of transport, with support for positive measures to encourage cycling and public transport, although demand management measures including parking controls are less popular.	
149.	The Bicester Movement Strategy 2013 proposes improvements to capacity and journey times on the routes around the outskirts of the town, including the provision of improved access to existing and proposed employment areas and improved access for strategic traffic passing the town on the A41. It also proposes measures to slow speeds through the centre of Bicester for through traffic, whilst improving links to and from the town centre for essential journeys, and measures to improve east-west sustainable links, including improved movements across the Central Corridor.	
150.	The Banbury Movement Strategy 2013 identifies a number of transport related constraints in the town: The town centre road network has a number of areas of relatively narrow carriageway, on street parking and servicing and little scope for adding capacity or providing for additional movements, with the resulting town centre network including a number of one way streets and pedestrianised areas. The limited number of road crossings (as a physical constraint) in combination with the rural service centre nature of the town (as an operational constraint) results in the need to route buses to and from the town centre via main arterial roads. This makes the provision of viable orbital bus services, (for example serving the employment areas to the north of the town via a number of residential areas), difficult to achieve	
	The town is split by a number of physical features which run north to south including the rail line, the River Cherwell and the Canal. The topography of the town, with a number of hills, also has an effect on the attractiveness of walking and cycling as an option for medium to longer distance trips, (particularly from the outskirts of the town).	
151.	The Banbury Movement Strategy 2013 recommends a number of proposals to address constraints and future growth at Banbury: An improved Upper Windsor Street, Cherwell Street corridor, providing access to the town centre and rail station, with improved operation of key junctions for all users; The promotion of Bankside as an additional north-south route in the longer term, helping to spread forecast traffic demands across the town and effectively relieving predicted levels of congestion on Oxford Road; The potential to deliver a new, relocated bus station providing more on and off street bays and catering for growth in both local and inter-urban public transport demands; and A series of deliverable walking and cycling improvements which complete missing sections of the current	

Susta	Sustainability baseline data summary		
Susta	inability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan	
	network and provide access to existing routes and major local destinations.		
152.	The results of the Cherwell District Rural Areas Integrated Transport and Land Use Strategy Study (August 2009) show that 14 villages could accommodate new development in a sustainable way with minimal adverse impact on the transport network. The villages are: Adderbury; Ambrosden; Begbroke; Bloxham; Bodicote; Chesterton; Deddington; Islip; Kidlington; Kirtlington; Launton; Middleton Stoney; Weston-on-the-Green; Yarnton. Eight out of ten type 'A' villages record high 'sustainability' and 'overall' ratings, which supports the Council's Local Plan. Launton and Yarnton are the best performing villages as they have a number of facilities, frequent public transport links and a close proximity to a major centre.		
153.	 The Local Transport Plan (LTP3) amended area strategies for Bicester and Banbury (May 2014) (Oxfordshire County Council Agenda Report for Council meeting on 20.05.14 http://mycouncil.oxfordshire.gov.uk/mgChooseDocPack.aspx?ID=4197). The strategies identify: a series of improvements at Banbury to increase the overall capacity of transport networks and systems within the locality, enabling them to accommodate the additional trips generated by development; to adapt to their cumulative impact and to mitigate the local environmental make an impact of increased travel. Where schemes are needed to mitigate one particular development, the developer will be expected to either construct or provide funding for the scheme; where a scheme is required due to the impact of more than one development, each developer will be expected to contribution proportional to the scale of their impact. a series of improvements at Bicester to increase the overall capacity of transport networks and systems within the locality, enabling them to accommodate the additional trips generated by development; to adapt to their cumulative impact and to mitigate the local environmental impact of increased travel 		
Waste			
154.	In 2012 it is estimated that 70% of commercial and industrial waste was diverted from landfill and that 78% of construction, demolition and excavation waste was recycled or recovered for use in restoration or landfill engineering (Oxfordshire County Council, Oxfordshire Minerals and Waste Annual Monitoring Report 2013 (February 2014)). In 2012/13 it is estimated that 70% of commercial and industrial waste was diverted from landfill and that	Total waste being landfilled will continue to decrease, particularly with the provision of new strategic waste management facilities such as the Ardley EFW facility (opening in 2014).	
	78% of construction, demolition and excavation waste was recycled or recovered for use in restoration or landfill engineering (Oxfordshire County Council, Oxfordshire Minerals and Waste Annual Monitoring Report 2011 (February 2012)).	2014).	
155.	There are currently 70 locations with recycling facilities accepting glass bottles and jars, textiles, shoes, cans, paper and tetrapaks. In addition, 100% of Cherwell's population live within 1 km of a recycling centre or have kerbside collection.		

	ainability baseline data summary	
Susta	ainability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan
156.	Total permitted waste management capacity in Oxfordshire at May 2012 was: 15.7 million tonnes landfill; 2.3 million tonnes per annum recycling and composting; and 0.4 million tonnes per annum other recovery treatment; but much of this capacity is in temporary permissions or is not yet operational (Oxfordshire County Council, Oxfordshire Minerals and Waste Annual Monitoring Report 2013 (February 2014)).	
157.	All of the Waste Recycling Centres (or 'tips') in Oxfordshire, including the two in the Cherwell district, take hazardous household waste. In addition, the site at Ardley, Redbridge can take asbestos.	
158.	Total waste management capacity in Oxfordshire at March 2011 was: 17.4 million tonnes landfill; 2.4 million tonnes per annum recycling and composting; and 0.5 million tonnes per annum other recovery treatment; but much of this capacity is in temporary permissions or is not yet operational (Oxfordshire County Council, Oxfordshire Minerals and Waste Annual Monitoring Report 2011 (February 2012)).	
159.	A significant proportion of the waste managed (particularly landfilled) in Oxfordshire is produced elsewhere. In 2012, 43% of waste landfilled in Oxfordshire came from outside the county; the largest proportion (21%) came from London; and waste was received from all the adjoining Counties, but particularly from Berkshire (10%), (Oxfordshire County Council, Oxfordshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan: Core Strategy – Consultation Draft (February 2014)).	
Water	Quality	
160	Under the terms of the Water Framework Directive, most of the Cherwell streams do not meet Good Ecological Status (GES) and as such action will be required to ensure GES is met by 2015. Physical habitat restoration may be required to achieve GES on sections of the Cherwell and Ray. Sources: http://maps.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby/wiybyController?x=452500.0&y=209500.0&topic=wfd_rivers&ep=map&scale=9&location=Cherwell Fm , Oxfordshire⟨= e&layerGroups=default&distance=&textonly=off#x=456469&y=225375≶=1,7,8,9,5,6, &scale=5) and South East River Basin Management Plan (Environment Agency, 2009)	 It is not clear how successful the actions will be in ensuring Cherwell streams meet Good Ecological Status (GES). Water resources in Cherwell will continue to be limited and this situation may worsen with population increase. Over abstraction of the River Cherwell north of Banbury could continue, resulting in unacceptable environmental impact at low
161.	The River Cherwell meets the requirements for GES, as does the Oxford Canal.	flows, depending on the Environment
162.	Cherwell's rivers have been consistently assessed as poorer in chemical quality than rivers in other districts in Oxfordshire.	Agency's abstraction management process.
163.	Surface water quality in most of the Cherwell catchment is generally good with the River Ray having the poorest water quality. Phosphates, however, show high concentrations across most of the catchment due to diffuse and point source inputs. The catchment also suffers from degraded physical habitat, localised low flows and diffuse pollution (South East River Basin Management Plan (Environment Agency, 2009).	

	ninability baseline data summary	
Susta	ninability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan
164.	Water resource mapping in Cherwell - assessed from current flows and licensed abstractions – shows areas of over-abstraction north of Banbury (<i>Living in Cherwell, 2010</i>). The status 'over-abstracted' means that existing abstraction is causing unacceptable environmental impact at low flows. No new consumptive surface water or groundwater (from unconfined aquifers in direct hydraulic continuity with a river) licences will be allowed except at very high flows.	
165.	Water resources in Cherwell are already limited and demand from new housing development in the district may have to be met from outside the Cherwell catchment area.	
166.	Cherwell is in an area of 'serious water stress'. Water demand/supply imbalances in the area local to Cherwell have worsened in recent years, with supply deficits predicted to 2040 (Source: Thames Water's emerging Water Resource Management Plan, 2015-2040).	
Energ	у	
167.	In 2011/12 Cherwell District Council's recorded CO ₂ emissions were 4982.8 tonnes. This is a reduction of almost 600 tonnes from the baseline year, 2009/10 of 5,568 tonnes of CO ₂ . This includes emissions from the Council's own operations and from major contractors who operate on their behalf. Leisure centres remained the largest proportion of its emissions (59%) in 2011/2012 as in the 2009/10 baseline year (Low Carbon Environmental Strategy p.8, CDC).	Global temperature has risen by about 0.6 degrees Celsius over the last 100 years. The UK climate has also changed over the last 100 years with the central England temperature having risen by almost 1 degree, average sea
168.	Cherwell District Council has a target to reduce its own CO ₂ emissions by 22% (1225 tCO ₂) from a 2009/10 baseline by March 2015. This equates to a reduction of 1195 tonnes of CO ₂ over 5 years.	level rising by 1mm a year and winters across the UK getting wetter and warmer (UK climate
169.	In 2012, per capita carbon emissions in Cherwell were higher than the Oxfordshire and England averages. Also in 2012, average electricity consumption was above the averages for the South East and for Great Britain (DECC Statistics, 2011).	change scenarios). These trends can be expected to continue at least in the medium term based on the response of the climate system to past emissions.
170.	There are significant constraints on the development of large-scale renewable energy schemes, particularly wind turbines, in Cherwell due to the highly-valued landscape and historic environment, which are subject to protective safeguards such as 'Area of High Landscape Value' status and Scheduled Ancient Monuments. In addition, the dispersed settlement pattern in the district means that large-scale wind turbines on most sites will generate some amenity impacts and this development pattern will also limit the opportunities for district heating schemes (Renewable energy and sustainable construction study, CDC 2009).	 The number of renewable energy developments and heat / power generated has been steadily increasing over the last few years although it needs to increase significantly. Incidences of fuel poverty may increase as non renewable fuels become more expensive.
171.	12 renewable energy schemes were permitted in 2012-13, a decrease from 40 schemes in 2011-12 (Source: AMR, 2013).	non renewable ruels become more expensive.
172.	In 2010, 5,447 households in the district were considered to be in fuel poverty (defined as those needing to spend more than 10% of household income on energy) (9.70% of overall population) a slight decrease from 2009 (10.80%) and below the Oxfordshire average (10.92%). In 2010 3.54million households in England were in fuel poverty (17.04% of overall population), a slight decrease compared to 2009 (18.4%) but still well above the figures for 2004 that stood at just above 1.2 million (Source: Cherwell Low Carbon	

	ainability baseline data summary ainability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan
	Environmental Strategy, page 6).	
Emplo	byment and Skills	
173.	Local Futures: An Inward Investment Guide to Cherwell (2013) (TOPSD4) highlights Cherwell's significant potential for investment. Cherwell is ranked 11 out of 325 Local Authority areas on the overall Business Location Index, placing it in the top 20% of Local Authority areas nationally. The Local Plan has recognised these independent findings and allocated employment land to encourage investment.	The Local Plan should allocate land for a mix of employment uses mainly at Banbury and Bicester to allow for economic growth and develop skills.
174.	ONS population projections show a projected growth of 16,000 over the period 2011-31, an increase of 11.5% slightly lower than the national average. There is also a marked aging in the population profile which is more pronounced than the national average. For the core working age population aged 20-64, population only increases by 1,000 (an increase of 0.9%) (Cherwell Economic Analysis Study CDC, August 2012).	develop dixine.
175.	The 2012 Cherwell Economic Analysis Study shows 67,100 employee jobs in Cherwell, with an additional 8,000 self-employed. The largest sector of employment being "Retail and Customer activities" accounting for 33% or 22,800 employees.	
176.	Cherwell district's employment profile is different to Oxfordshire as a whole and in many ways is closer to the national average, but even here there are differences. Cherwell has a comparatively high proportion of employment in industrial sectors and also logistics. But it has a low proportion of employment in office sectors and in knowledge-based sectors. It also has a high proportion of employment in Retail & Customer activities (Cherwell Economic Analysis Study CDC, August 2012).	
177.	Between 1990 and 2000, labour in agriculture in Cherwell declined by 18%, however between 2000 and 2007 labour in agriculture increased by 13%. This is unlike the trend in South Oxfordshire and West Oxfordshire where the number of people employed in agriculture has continued to decline.	
178.	According to the ONS Annual Population Survey, Cherwell has a relatively low proportion of its working population employed as managers and professionals and a relatively high proportion in 'elementary occupations'.	
179.	In Cherwell the number of total claimants of Job Seekers Allowance (JSA) in March 2012 was 1,754, a reduction of 55% (754 claimants) compared to 2009 figures. This is against an England picture where over the same period the number of claimants rose by 12%. In the district, between 2009 and 2012 the number of males claiming JSA reduced by 75% (-541) and females by 10% (-33) (District Data Analysis Service Date Note 1 – Gender difference in claimant count www.nomisweb.co.uk (March 2012).	
180.	Seven areas in Cherwell are in the worst 10% in England on the skills, education and training domain of the Index of Deprivation 2007. This includes five areas within Banbury Ruscote ward, one area in Banbury Neithrop and one area in Bicester Town ward (<i>Living in Cherwell. July 2010</i>).	

	ainability baseline data summary	Fuelvities with aut the Dies	
Susta	ainability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan	
181.	According to ONS Business Demography data, there were 715 new enterprises created in Cherwell district in 2008, 24% of the total in Oxfordshire. 11% of these new businesses were larger than 0 - 4 employees – a rate above the regional and national averages. In the period 2006-2008 the number of new enterprises increased in Cherwell to just below the level of 2004. The number of businesses in Cherwell ceasing to trade also increased during the same period, unlike in Oxfordshire's other districts. Taking into account the "births" and "deaths" of enterprises, there were 6,245 active businesses in Cherwell in 2008, 22% of the Oxfordshire total (<i>Living in Cherwell. July 2010</i>).	 The Local Plan should encourage economic growth to avoid businesses closing. The Local Plan should allocate land mainly at Banbury and Bicester to allow for economic growth. Future growth in tourism demand and activity in Cherwell will depend upon a variety of 	
182.	Economic Analysis Study (ECO01) was completed in August 2012 to build on the Employment Land Review (2012) and the Council's Economic Development Strategy. The Economic Analysis Study analyses the key sectors of the District's economy, and presents guidance for Cherwell's future development in terms of jobs by sector and sub-area: Banbury, Bicester, Kidlington and the rural areas. The Economic Analysis Study identifies the strengths and weaknesses of the district's economy and identifies opportunities for the future. It found that (paragraph 4.76): The advanced manufacturing / high performance engineering sector is a growth sector already represented in the District by the motorsports cluster, and, with the presence of Begbroke Park to act as a catalyst for further high tech industry development and the relatively high level skills of residents, Cherwell should be well placed to take advantage of future opportunities in this sector. The logistics sector in the District benefits from the M40 giving excellent access to the Midlands, London and the South East. However, this sector is characterised by low density employment and lower value jobs; it will be important to ensure that new employment space in close proximity to the motorway is also developed for B1 and B2 uses as well as B8 warehousing. Cherwell has a good opportunity to take advantage of the growth of the 'green economy' sector with the development of the North West Bicester eco-town which will provide the opportunity to showcase how the green economy can be relevant across economic, social and community objectives. Several of the sectors present in Cherwell, including automobiles and parts, are increasing their innovation, research and development investment. The presence of Oxford University's Begbroke Science Park and the associated Centre for Innovation & Enterprise in Cherwell provides the infrastructure on which this sector can develop locally.	drivers, including: the relative attraction of Cherwell compared to other competing destinations; growth in the resident population; growth in local economic activity which will generate more business visits, conferences and meetings; the general growth in population and economic prosperity in the UK and abroad which will stimulate a growth in leisure activity and tourism; and changes in communications and access which could open up new markets. Redevelopment and improvements to the towns is at risk of not taking place if there are no strategies to guide development. The rural area will continue to suffer a technological disadvantage when it comes to broadband and mobile telecom connectivity unless Information Technology is improved. Addressing this would help support the 'knowledge economy'.	

Susta	ninability baseline data summary	
	ninability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan
183.	In terms of forecasting future need, Cherwell's 2012 ELR's forecasting and scenario exercise, set out in Section 7 of the study, shows that there is a net additional need for between 52.6 and 87.2 hectares (ha) of employment land across Cherwell to 2026, with the medium growth scenario (seen as the most likely to occur) predicting a net additional demand of approximately 70 ha. The Employment Land Review assumes a growth rate of 0.9% per annum (Table 7.8) and forecasts 10,700 jobs will be created across the District up to 2026. The land needs per Property Market Area (PMA), set out in Table 7.16 and summarised in section 8 of the study, are as follows: • 9.3 – 11.3 ha additional B1 employment land in Kidlington • 14.9 – 20.1 ha additional B1 employment land in Cherwell (excluding Kidlington) • Up to 13.1 ha additional B2 employment land in Cherwell • 25.9 – 38.5 ha additional B8 employment land in Cherwell	
184	The Oxfordshire Economic Forecasting report for the Oxfordshire SHMA on page 5 reinforces the economic forecasts (0.5% growth) identified in the Economic Analysis Study by predicting that Cherwell, following a fall between 2001 and 2011 (-0.4% pa), will grow at a similar rate (0.6% pa) over the period 2011-21 and the same rate (0.5%pa) over the period 2021-31. This is under the 'Baseline Projection' Scenario set out in the SHMA. For the County as a whole, it will grow by between 0.4% and 0.5 % per annum under the same scenario.	
185.	GL Hearn state on page 5 of the Economic Forecasting Report that rather than being a forecast of what they expect to happen in the future, the baseline projection scenario is a projection of what the Oxfordshire economy could look like if past trends (in terms of relative growth relationships, rather than trends in growth per se) were to continue into the future, with no change in policy. They state that the figures should therefore be seen as a starting point, from which to build the further stages in which alternative population projections and changes in policy (be that government policy or changing business investment patterns, say) are taken into account. In Table 3.2 of the report the results of an 'alternative population projection' are shown for the County which also show a 0.6% growth rate in Cherwell.	
186.	At table 4.2 the Economic Forecasting Report estimates additional growth (above trend) of 8,250 jobs in Cherwell to 2031. Indirect jobs growth is also set out in Chapter 5 of the Economic Forecasting Report which it states may not necessarily be located within the same District as direct jobs. Taking this into account could result in over 21,000 jobs created in Cherwell to 2031. However, the report on page 40 also considers what proportion of total jobs generated (including indirect jobs) would require B use class employment land. It is estimated that only 12,700 jobs will be located on B Use class land in Cherwell (table 6.2). The consultants show at paragraph 6.6 that the forecast growth in the Economic Forecasting Report could be accommodated on land identified for development in Cherwell's Local Plan.	

Susta	ninability baseline data summary	
Susta	ninability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan
187.	The SHMA identifies similar trends in some areas for Cherwell as evidence presented in the Council's local economic evidence. For example the SHMA in section 4 highlights similar results in relation to skills with Cherwell performing well compared to the rest of the Country but poorly compared to other areas in the South East. In section 5 it also highlights the out-commuting for work from the District that occurs. The SHMA identifies similar potential growth sectors as in the Council's economic evidence base and Local Plan including, high tech manufacturing, science and retailing and distribution. Oxford has the most highest proportion of residents employed in managerial and professional occupations (41.9%) and the percentage of residents employed in managerial and professional occupations of other authorities (besides Cherwell) is higher than the regional and national average.	
188.	According to a Good Centre Report (2011), Banbury town centre has a total of 84,439 m ² of gross retail	
	floorspace across 413 units. Bicester town centre has a total of 29,673m ² of gross retail floorspace over 183 units (<i>Retail Study Final Report, CDC Oct. 2012</i>). For both towns the greatest proportion of floorspace is occupied by retail categories of, 'Comparison' and 'Service/Food/Drink', these also constituting the largest percentage of units. The retail study identifies capacity for A1 retail uses.	
189.	The main employers in the town are the military, Bicester Village (about 1500 people), Tesco (about 400 people) and Fresh Direct (fruit and vegetable merchants employing about 350 people). Bicester does however experience high levels of out-commuting, particularly to Oxford. Banbury's major employers are the Horton General Hospital to the south of the town centre (about 1200 people) which serves North Oxfordshire and neighbouring areas, Kraft (about 800 people) to the north of the town centre, and the District Council based in the adjoining village of Bodicote to the south (about 700 people) (Background to Cherwell's Places Appendix 1 – Submission Local Plan 2014).	
190.	Poor broadband coverage in Cherwell may contribute to its comparatively low level of homeworking over 2001-2009. Using an average over the period 14.2% of workers in Cherwell are homeworkers of whom 7.6% are homeworkers and self-employed. Both these figures are slightly below the South East average. Homeworking is significantly higher in South Oxfordshire and Vale of White Horse.	
191.	The Canalside Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) will set a detailed framework to guide the regeneration of this area of Banbury. In addition, a Bolton Road SPD is being prepared to promote and manage future development in the Bolton Road area. Masterplans are being prepared for Banbury and Bicester to inform and guide economic growth.	
192.	The main visitor markets in Cherwell are: business tourism which is primarily driven and generated by local companies, particularly in Oxford, Banbury and Bicester, and a mainstay for local hotels; some holiday tourism, which primarily consists of short breaks and some touring holidays; visits to friends and relatives and social functions such as weddings and funerals which generate business for hotels, B&Bs and restaurants etc.; transit traffic (both business and leisure), passing through the area; and day visits from the population living (staying) in and around the district and surroundings engaged in informal	

Susta	ninability baseline data summary	
	ninability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan
	countryside recreation and visiting local attractions (Cherwell Tourism Development Strategy CDC, 2008).	
193.	In terms of size and sustainability, Banbury and Bicester have the highest populations in the District, most of the employment land, retail, leisure, community uses, strategic transport infrastructure, schools and other services and facilities. Kidlington is large village with a population of about 14,000 people, the third largest settlement in the District. It has less services and facilities but has a village centre and some employment land. The Theme Maps in appendix 5 of the Local Plan provide an indication of this distribution. The 2012 ELR highlights at page 79 that office growth in the higher value sectors around Kidlington could also produce catalytic effects that could help the Eco-town strategy in Bicester and could thus become a Cherwell District Council aspiration. It states that this strategy could be achieved through a staged approach, whereby the economic benefits gradually radiate out from Kidlington as the high tech cluster in Kidlington establishes itself and companies seek 'grow on' space and/or production facilities in Bicester and the surrounding area. The ELR on page 43 states that Banbury and Bicester are attractive to potential warehouse and distribution centre operators due to their similar positive characteristics of proximity to the M40 and access to the markets of the Midlands and the South East. On page 45 it explains that the demand for B2 and B8 is more localised with the larger B2 and B8 operators more likely to consider Bicester and Banbury due to the availability of suitable premises.	
194.	Kidlington has become a quality business location in Oxford's green belt, having access to the City but free from major flood risks and traffic congestion with competitively business network. This will ensure that Kidlington develops a stronger identity and integrates its facilities better priced commercial and residential accommodation (Cherwell Economic Development Strategy, 2011-2016)	
195.	Former RAF Upper Heyford has just under 1,000 jobs already located within the existing buildings with more to come as part of the sites redevelopment for mixed uses. The Cherwell Innovation Centre is located on the site, providing serviced offices and flexible office space, lab space, and meeting rooms. The Centre is home to a large number of science, technology and knowledge-based businesses. Paragon Fleet Solutions operate on a large part of the former airbase, undertaking office, technical and transport related activities based around 'car processing'. An application in 2008 proposed a new settlement of 1,075 dwellings (gross) (761 net), together with associated works and facilities including employment uses, community uses, school, playing fields and other physical and social infrastructure for the entire site. Following a major public inquiry in 2008 the Council received the appeal decision from the Secretary of State in January 2010. The appeal was allowed, subject to conditions, together with 24 conservation area consents that permitted demolition of buildings on the site including 244 dwellings. The 2010 permission granted consent for some of the many commercial uses already operating on temporary consents on the site. More recently, and following a change of ownership of the site, a new outline application was made and granted in 2011 for a revised scheme focusing on the	

Sustai	nability baseline data summary	
Sustai	nability baseline / issues / characteristics of the area	Evolution without the Plan
196.	settlement area only. A new masterplan was produced in which the same numbers of dwellings were proposed with the majority of the existing units retained but the development area extends further westwards. Residential development under the 2011 permission has now commenced south of Camp Road. The delivery of a new settlement at this exceptional brownfield site is therefore underway. In the rural areas farm diversification and conversion of existing buildings will provide opportunities for employment, skills and services to be retained in rural communities. Creative and knowledge based industries will continue to be attracted to rural locations, as will some activities where yards and commercial buildings are re-used. Our rural areas are well located to afford engagement in the national economy while enjoying social and environmental advantages (Cherwell Economic Development Strategy, 2011-2016).	

Appendix 4

Appraisal matrix for the SA of the alternatives for the overall distribution of additional development

SA matrix for the alternatives for the overall distribution of additional development

SA Objective	Focus additional growth at Bicester	Focus additional growth at Banbury	Focus additional growth at Former RAF Upper Heyford	Provide for some additional growth in the Rural Areas
1. To ensure that everyone	++/-	++/-	++/-	++/-
has the opportunity to live in a decent, sustainably constructed and affordable home.	Providing for the objectively assessed housing need in full would result in a significantly positive effect. However, by focusing the additional development at Bicester would mean that the needs of other parts of the District would be less likely to be met.	Providing for the objectively assessed housing need in full would result in a significantly positive effect. However, by focusing the additional development at Banbury would mean that the needs of other parts of the District would be less likely to be met.	Providing for the objectively assessed housing need in full would result in a significantly positive effect. However, by focusing the development at Former RAF Upper Heyford would mean that the needs of other parts of the District would be less likely to be met at the local level, to the potential detriment of the larger towns and rural areas.	Providing for the objectively assessed housing need in full would result in a significantly positive effect. Providing for some additional development in the Rural Areas would help to address affordability issues in the smaller communities, but at the expense of delivery in the larger towns.
2. To reduce the risk of flooding	0	-	0	0
and resulting detriment to public well-being, the economy and the environment.	Bicester is constrained by flood risk zones associated with the River Bure that flows from the north-east through the town and out the south, plus floor risk associated with tributaries of the River Ray to the east of the town in particular. Properties in Bicester were flooded at Christmas 2013. However, there are large areas around the edge of the urban area and existing allocations that have not been identified as being in flood risk zones 2 or 3.	Banbury is a little more constrained by flood risk zones 2 and 3 than Bicester, primarily because of the River Cherwell which flows from the north of the town, and exits to the south-east. To the west of the town, there is flood risk associated with Sor Brook. Banbury experienced a significant flooding event in 2007. However, there are extensive areas, particularly to the north, west and south of the town that are not constrained by flood risk, and	Former RAF Upper Heyford has virtually no land in flood risk zones, although it is at the head of the tributaries of Gallos Brook, which flows into the River Ray, and ultimately the River Cherwell. A large amount of new hard standing could increase run-off but this is probably avoidable through sustainable drainage systems.	A significant proportion of the smaller settlements in the rural Areas are on watercourses that have localized flood risk zones. However, there is plenty of scope to develop in the Rural Areas without the need to increase flood risk.

		the Cherwell is subject to an Environment Agency flood alleviation scheme introduced in 2012.		
3. To improve the health and	+	+	+	+/?
well-being of the population & reduce inequalities in health.	All new housing, wherever it is located, is likely to improve health and well-being for those in housing need. Larger housing developments associated with Bicester are more likely to include or contribute to sports, leisure and open space, and provide for existing residents too.	All new housing, wherever it is located, is likely to improve health and well-being for those in housing need. Larger housing developments associated with Banbury are more likely to include or contribute to sports, leisure and open space, and provide for existing residents too.	All new housing, wherever it is located, is likely to improve health and well-being for those in housing need. The comprehensive masterplanning of a new community at Former RAF Upper Heyford would allow for the designing in of open space, leisure and sporting facilities.	All new housing, wherever it is located, is likely to improve health and well-being for those in housing need. This could help relieve stress caused by lack of available housing in smaller settlements, but it is less likely to deliver new open space, sports and leisure facilities for these communities or where the bulk of the existing population lives in the District due to its smaller scale.
4. To reduce poverty and	+	+	+	+/?
social exclusion.	All new housing, wherever it is located, is likely to reduce poverty and social exclusion for those in housing need. Larger housing developments associated with Bicester are more likely to be able to provide for significant proportions of affordable housing than small piecemeal developments.	All new housing, wherever it is located, is likely to reduce poverty and social exclusion for those in housing need. Larger housing developments associated with Bicester are more likely to be able to provide for significant proportions of affordable housing than small piecemeal developments.	All new housing, wherever it is located, is likely to reduce poverty and social exclusion for those in housing need. The comprehensive masterplanning of a new community at Former RAF Upper Heyford would allow for the provision of affordable housing.	All new housing, wherever it is located, is likely to improve health and well-being for those in housing need. This could help relieve stress caused by lack of available housing in smaller settlements, but it is less likely to deliver significant amounts of affordable housing.
5. To reduce crime and	0	0	0	0
disorder and the fear of crime.	The amount and location of housing to be delivered is unlikely to have a significant impact upon crime and	The amount and location of housing to be delivered is unlikely to have a significant impact upon crime and	The amount and location of housing to be delivered is unlikely to have a significant impact upon crime and	The amount and location of housing to be delivered is unlikely to have a significant impact upon crime and

Appendix 4 164 October 2014

	disorder.	disorder.	disorder.	disorder.
To create and sustain vibrant	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-
communities and engage cultural activity across all sections of the Cherwell community.	New housing development will help to maintain the viability and vibrancy of Bicester, through increased demand for services, facilities, shops, etc. However, this could be at the expense of smaller, more rural communities.	New housing development will help to maintain the viability and vibrancy of Banbury, through increased demand for services, facilities, shops, etc. However, this could be at the expense of smaller, more rural communities.	Further development at Former RAF Upper Heyford, might help to create a more vibrant new community, but would do less to sustain existing communities.	Providing for some growth would be beneficial for the viability and vibrancy of smaller rural communities. However, the dispersed nature of development would mean that the benefits would reach a smaller proportion of the population.
7. To improve	++/-	++/-	+/-	+/-
7. To improve accessibility to all services and facilities.	As one of the two main service centres in the District, Bicester is of a size commensurate with the delivery of a wide range of services and facilities, although less so than Banbury. Focusing additional growth at Bicester would mean that new residents would be in closer proximity to such services and facilities, and also the concentration of development would enable to provision of new services and facilities. This would be of particular benefit to those who don't have access to a car, or use of it. Bicester is smaller than Banbury, and also residents here are more likely to look to Oxford to provide for some of its needs.	As one of the two main service centres in the District, Banbury is of a size commensurate with the delivery of a wide range of services and facilities, more so than Bicester. Focusing additional growth at Banbury would mean that new residents would be in closer proximity to such services and facilities, and also the concentration of development would enable to provision of new services and facilities. This would be of particular benefit to those who don't have access to a car, or use of it. Banbury is more isolated than Bicester and is therefore less influenced by the pull of Oxford.	Focusing additional growth at Former RAF Upper Heyford would provide additional support for, and potentially increased, services and facilities, helping to further establish this development as a new community. However, these services and facilities would not be well located to other communities so they would be of relatively small benefit to other residents.	Providing for some additional growth in the rural areas, would provide support for existing services and facilities where they still exist, especially in the higher order villages, which over the years have diminished in number and range. However, it is likely that rural residents would still seek to utilise the greater range and choice of the services and facilities that exist in the main towns of Banbury and Bicester.
8. To improve efficiency in land	+/	+/	++/	
use through the	The majority of the additional	The majority of the additional	Focusing development at	Although there may be small

re-use of growth at Bicester would be growth at Banbury would be Former RAF Upper Heyford pockets within existing likely to be on greenfield land previously likely to be on greenfield land would result in some use of settlements, it is likely that developed land that is classified as best and that is classified as best and previously developed land, most development would be on and existing most versatile agricultural land. most versatile agricultural land. which is not in agricultural use, greenfield land, the majority of However, the scale of However, the scale of although it appears to have the which in the District is classified buildings, including the redevelopment would mean that development would mean that potential to be of best and most as best and most versatile auite high densities could be use of materials quite high densities could be versatile agricultural land. agricultural land. However, further growth may from buildings, achieved. achieved. and encouraging require the development of urban greenfield land to the south. renaissance. 9. To reduce air +/-+/--? pollution includina Focusing additional Focusing additional Focusing development at Providing for some additional development at Banbury would reducing development at Bicester would Former RAF Upper Heyford growth in the Rural Areas greenhouse gas reduce the need to travel by reduce the need to travel by would enable some would enable some emissions and car (and hence carbon car (and hence carbon opportunities to access local opportunities to access local ensure the emissions and air pollutants emissions and air pollutants jobs, services and facilities that jobs, services and facilities, but district is ready from traffic), due to the from traffic), due to the form part of the development these are not on the scale or for its impacts proximity to jobs, services and proximity to jobs, services and proposals, but these are not on range of the two main towns, facilities. However, there is facilities. Employment areas, the scale of the two main with the likelihood that a both existing and planned, are one AQMA in the District along towns, with the likelihood that significant number of residents well located with respect to the A422 at Hennef Way, a significant number of would drive elsewhere. This residential development and Banbury, which links the town residents would drive would result in additional the town centre. However, with the Junction 11 of the M40 elsewhere. This would result in greenhouse gas and air some emissions would still to the east of Banbury. It is additional greenhouse gas and pollutant emissions from traffic. arise possible that additional air pollutant emissions from development could generate traffic. traffic that will exacerbate air pollution problems in this location. Similarly, the majority of the existing and planned employment sites are to the north and east of the town centre - additional housing development to the west of the town would be likely to encourage commuting by car and hence emissions from traffic.

10. To conserve	+/-	+/-	+/?	?
create resources for the district's biodiversity.	Although potential development land to accommodate additional growth around Bicester has the potential to support biodiversity, and forms part of the wider ecological network, there are only isolated national and locally designated sites and priority BAP habitats. Areas to the north and east of Bicester have been identified as having ecological potential but these are the areas least likely to accommodate new development. There are pockets of similar ecological potential elsewhere but not of the same scale. This suggests that there is the potential to accommodate additional development and provide for biodiversity enhancements whilst reducing the potential for significant damage to designated sites.	Although potential development land to accommodate additional growth around Banbury has the potential to support biodiversity, and forms part of the wider ecological network, there are only isolated national and locally designated sites and priority BAP habitats. There are some pockets of land that have been identified as having ecological potential although they are not as extensive as the ones to the north and east of Bicester. This suggests that there is the potential to accommodate additional development and provide for biodiversity enhancements whilst reducing the potential for significant damage to designated sites.	Part of Former RAF Upper Heyford is designated as a Local Wildlife Site on account of its calcareous grassland interest. Therefore, there is the potential for a significant negative effect, although it is likely that the designation would be taken into account in any development proposals. In addition, a masterplanned development has the opportunity to deliver new and improved habitats.	The nature of any impacts on development by providing additional growth in the Rural Areas is uncertain because it will be dependent upon location. However, it is likely that there will be the loss of some biodiversity and ecological networks associated with greenfield land, but these are likely to be quite localised effects. It would be possible to deliver the new development without directly affecting designated sites. There will be less scope for habitat creation.
11. To protect,	-/?	?	?	-?
enhance and make accessible for enjoyment, the district's countryside and historic environment.	Bicester has a number of areas adjoining the existing built-up area which, from a landscape sensitivity perspective, have at least medium capacity to accommodate development according to the Landscape Sensitivity study. Bicester has significant heritage interest in and around the town, including nearby	Peripheral growth of Banbury is constrained by hilly topography to the west (around Crouch Hill) and to the north (south east of Hanwell village), and the River Cherwell to the east. There are few areas of any scale around the town that are categorised in the Landscape Sensitivity study as being of low landscape or	The landscape of Former RAF Upper Heyford has areas that have been categorised as being either medium or low capacity for development. Former RAF Upper Heyford is of considerable historic interest in its own right. Parts are designated as scheduled monument, and the whole	The potential impact of development on the landscape character and sensitivity of the Rural Areas of the District has not been subject to detailed assessment. Given the rural character of the District, it is reasonable to assume that there is limited, if any, capacity to accommodate large-scale

Chesterton village, the former visual sensitivity, or as having airfield is a Conservation Area. development in a small number airfield of RAF Bicester, the high capacity for development. Nearby there is also heritage of locations without having a village of Stratton Audley, significant adverse effect on the interest associated with the There is significant historic Wretchwick deserted medieval villages of Upper Heyford, landscape and village settings, interest in and around Banbury. settlement to the south east. Lower Heyford, Fritwell, and but that smaller developments and Alchester Roman site to the Surrounding settlements, such Ardley and the Rousham might be able to be south. Additional housing as Hanwell, Wroxton Conservation Area, as well as accommodated without such development has the potential (associated with Wroxton the Oxford Canal Conservation significant effects. to negatively affect some of the Abbey), Broughton (castle and Area. Additional housing historic environment, even if Cherwell District as a whole has park) Adderbury have particular indirectly. development has the potential heritage interest, and there are significant heritage interest. to have a significant adverse several undeveloped areas Many of the villages are effect on the heritage interest. surrounding the town that have designated as Conservation heritage interest. It is unlikely Areas, and a large number also that significant additional have other heritage interest in housing development could and around them such as take place without having some scheduled monuments. listed significant effects, albeit buildings etc It is unlikely that indirect, such as on setting. large amounts of additional development can be delivered without at least some adverse effect to the heritage interest of the Rural Areas. +/-+/--? 12. To reduce road congestion Focusing development at Providing for some additional Focusing additional Focusing additional and pollution growth in the Rural Areas development at Bicester would development at Banbury would Former RAF Upper Heyford levels by reduce the need to travel by reduce the need to travel by would enable some would enable some improving travel car (and hence carbon car (and hence carbon opportunities to access local opportunities to access local choice, and emissions and air pollutants emissions and air pollutants jobs, services and facilities that jobs, services and facilities, but reducing the from traffic), due to the from traffic), due to the form part of the development these are not on the scale or need for travel by proximity to jobs, services and proximity to jobs, services and proposals, but these are not on range of the two main towns. car/lorry. facilities. Employment areas, facilities. However, there is the scale of the two main with the likelihood that a both existing and planned, are one AQMA in the District along towns, with the likelihood that significant number of residents well located with respect to the A422 at Hennef Way, a significant number of would drive elsewhere. This residential development and Banbury, which links the town residents would drive would result in additional the town centre. However. with the Junction 11 of the M40 elsewhere. This would result in greenhouse gas and air some emissions would still to the east of Banbury. It is additional greenhouse gas and pollutant emissions from traffic. arise. possible that additional air pollutant emissions from

		development could generate traffic that will exacerbate air pollution problems in this location. Similarly, the majority of the existing and planned employment sites are to the north and east of the town centre – additional housing development to the west of the town would be likely to encourage commuting by car and hence emissions from traffic.	traffic.	
13. To reduce	0	0	0	0
the global, social and environmental impact of consumption of resource by using sustainably produced and local products.	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this objective.	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this objective.	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this objective.	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this objective.
14. To reduce	0	0	0	0
waste generation and disposal, and achieve the sustainable management of waste.	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this objective.	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this objective.	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this objective.	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this objective.
15. To maintain	0	0	0	0
and improve the water quality of the district's rivers and to achieve sustainable water	It is assumed that all development will incorporate design measures to minimise the risk of pollution to water courses and groundwater. The location of development is not	It is assumed that all development will incorporate design measures to minimise the risk of pollution to water courses and groundwater. The location of development is not	It is assumed that all development will incorporate design measures to minimise the risk of pollution to water courses and groundwater. The location of development is not	It is assumed that all development will incorporate design measures to minimise the risk of pollution to water courses and groundwater. The location of development is not

resources management.	considered to have a significant influence on the effects on water resources.	considered to have a significant influence on the effects on water resources.	considered to have a significant influence on the effects on water resources.	considered to have a significant influence on the effects on water resources.
16. To increase energy efficiency and the proportion of energy generated from renewable sources in the district.	0	0	0	0
	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this objective.	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this objective.	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this objective.	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this objective.
17. To ensure high and stable levels of employment so everyone can benefit from the economic growth of the district.	+?	+?	+?	0
	Focusing development at Bicester is likely to deliver opportunities for the creation of jobs through incorporation of employment uses, services and facilities as part of the overall package of development.	Focusing development at Banbury is likely to deliver opportunities for the creation of jobs through incorporation of employment uses, services and facilities as part of the overall package of development.	Focusing development at Former RAF Upper Heyford is likely to deliver opportunities for the creation of jobs through incorporation of employment uses, services and facilities as part of the overall package of development.	Providing for some growth in the Rural Areas could deliver some employment opportunities, but the scale of development locations are unlikely to be sufficient to deliver significant numbers of jobs as part of the development package.
18. To sustain	0	0	0	0
and develop economic growth and innovation, an educated/ skilled workforce and support the long term competitiveness of the district.	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this objective.	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this objective.	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this objective.	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this objective.
19. To	0	0	0	0
encourage the development of buoyant, sustainable	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this	The location of additional housing development is not considered to have a significant influence on the effects on this

tourism sector. ok	bjective.	objective.	objective.	objective.
--------------------	-----------	------------	------------	------------